

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549**

AMENDMENT NO. 1

to

FORM S-1

REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

NUWELLIS, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

(State or Other Jurisdiction of
Incorporation or Organization)

3845

(Primary Standard Industrial
Classification Code Number)

68-0533453

(I.R.S. Employer
Identification Number)

**12988 Valley View Road
Eden Prairie, Minnesota 55344
(952) 345-4200**

(Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices)

**Nestor Jaramillo, Jr.
Chief Executive Officer
Nuwellis, Inc.**

**12988 Valley View Road
Eden Prairie, Minnesota 55344
(952) 345-4200**

(Name, Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Agent for Service)

Copies to:

**Phillip D. Torrence
Honigman LLP**

650 Trade Centre Way, Suite 200
Kalamazoo, MI 49002
Tel: (269) 337-7700
Fax: (269) 337-7703

Neil Ayotte

**Senior Vice President, General Counsel,
Secretary and Chief Compliance Officer
Nuwellis, Inc.**

12988 Valley View Road
Eden Prairie, Minnesota 55344
Tel: (952) 345-4200

Michael F. Nertney

Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP
1345 Avenue of the Americas
New York, NY 10105-0302
Tel: (212) 370-1300
Fax: (212) 401-4741

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: From time to time after this Registration Statement becomes effective.

If any securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box:

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

Smaller reporting company

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information contained in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement relating to these securities filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and they are not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where any such offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED SEPTEMBER 29, 2022
PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS



NUWELLIS, INC.

10,794,602 Class A Units consisting of shares of common stock and warrants and 7,196,401 Class B Units consisting of Series I convertible preferred stock and warrants (and shares of common stock underlying shares of Series I convertible preferred stock and such warrants)

We are offering 10,794,602 Class A Units, with each Class A Unit consisting of one share of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (“common stock”), and one warrant to purchase one share of our common stock (together with the shares of common stock underlying such warrants, the “Class A Units”) at an assumed public offering price of \$0.58 per Class A Unit, the closing price of our common stock on The Nasdaq Capital Market on September 27, 2022.

We are also offering 7,196,401 Class B Units to purchasers who prefer not to beneficially own more than 4.99% (or, at the election of the purchaser, 9.99%) of our outstanding common stock following the consummation of this offering. Each Class B Unit will consist of one share of Series I Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “Series I Preferred Stock”), convertible at any time at the holder’s option into one share of common stock, and a warrant to purchase one share of common stock at an exercise price of [] per share (together with the shares of common stock underlying such shares of Series I Preferred Stock and such warrants, the “Class B Units” and, together with the Class A Units, the “Units”) at an assumed public offering price of \$0.58 per Class B Unit, the closing price of our common stock on September 27, 2022.

The Class A Units and Class B Units will not be certificated and the shares of common stock, Series I Preferred Stock and warrants comprising such Units are immediately separable and will be issued separately in this offering. Warrants included in the Units have an exercise price of \$[] per whole share, are exercisable beginning on the effective date of stockholder approval of the issuance of the shares upon exercise of the warrants and will expire five years from the initial exercise date.

The price of our common stock on The Nasdaq Capital Market during recent periods will only be one of many factors in determining the final public offering price. Other factors to be considered in determining the final public offering price include our history, our prospects, the industry in which we operate, our past and present operating results, the previous experience of our executive officers and directors, the general condition of the securities markets at the time of this offering and discussions between the underwriters and prospective investors. The recent market price used throughout this prospectus may not be indicative of the final public offering price. All share numbers included in this prospectus are based upon an assumed public offering price and conversion price of \$0.58, the closing price of our common stock on September 27, 2022.

Our common stock trades on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the ticker symbol “NUWE”. See “Prospectus Summary – Recent Developments” in this prospectus for important information about the listing of our common stock on The Nasdaq Capital Market. We do not intend to list the warrants or preferred stock to be sold in this offering on any stock exchange or other trading market.

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. Before making any investment in our securities, you should read and carefully consider the risks described in this prospectus under the section of this prospectus entitled “Risk Factors” on page 11 of this prospectus.

	Per Class A Unit	Per Class B Unit ⁽¹⁾	Per Share	Total
Public offering price				
Underwriting discounts ⁽²⁾				
Proceeds, before expenses, to Nuwellis, Inc.				

(1) The public offering price and underwriting discount corresponds to (x) in respect of the Class A Units (i) a public offering price per share of common stock of \$[] and (ii) a public offering price per warrant of \$[] and (y) in respect of the Class B Units (i) a public offering price per share of Series I Preferred Stock of \$[] and (ii) a public offering price per warrant to purchase one share of common stock of \$[].

(2) We have agreed to pay certain expenses of the underwriters in this offering. We refer you to “Underwriting” on page 33 for additional information regarding underwriting compensation.

The underwriters have the option to purchase up to (i) 2,698,650 additional shares of common stock, and/or (ii) additional warrants to purchase up to 2,698,650 additional shares of common stock solely to cover over-allotments, if any, at the public offering price per share of common stock and the public offering price per warrant set forth above less the underwriting discounts and commissions. The over-allotment option may be used to purchase shares of common stock and/or warrants, or any combination thereof, as determined by the underwriters, but such purchases cannot exceed an aggregate of 15% of the number of shares of common stock (including the number of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series I Preferred Stock) and 15% of the warrants sold in the primary offering. The over-allotment option is exercisable for 45 days from the date of this prospectus.

Neither the SEC nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

We anticipate that delivery of the securities will be made through the facilities of the Depository Trust Company on or about [], 2022.

Sole Book-Running Manager

Ladenburg Thalmann

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS	ii
PROSPECTUS SUMMARY	1
SUMMARY OF RISK FACTORS	9
RISK FACTORS	11
CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	19
USE OF PROCEEDS	20
CAPITALIZATION	21
SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT	22
DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES	23
UNDERWRITING	33
LEGAL MATTERS	36
EXPERTS	36
WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	36
INFORMATION INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE	37

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus and any free-writing prospectus that we authorize to be distributed to you. We have not, and the underwriters have not, authorized anyone to provide you with information different from or in addition to that contained in this prospectus or any related free-writing prospectus. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We are offering to sell, and are seeking offers to buy, the securities offered by this prospectus only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information contained in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or of any sale of the securities. Our business, financial conditions, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date. You should also read and consider the information in the documents to which we have referred you under the caption “Where You Can Find Additional Information” in this prospectus.

We have not, and the underwriters have not, done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. Persons outside the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to the offering of the securities and distribution of this prospectus outside the United States.

We obtained industry and market data used throughout and incorporated by reference into this prospectus through our research, surveys and studies conducted by third parties and industry and general publications. We have not independently verified market and industry data from third-party sources.

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement on Form S-1 that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”). It omits some of the information contained in the registration statement and reference is made to the registration statement for further information with regard to us and the securities being offered hereby. You should review the information and exhibits in the registration statement for further information about us and the securities being offered hereby. Statements in this prospectus concerning any document we filed as an exhibit to the registration statement or that we otherwise filed with the SEC are not intended to be comprehensive and are qualified by reference to the filings. You should review the complete document to evaluate these statements.

You should read this prospectus, any documents that we incorporate by reference in this prospectus and the additional information described below under “Where You Can Find Additional Information” and “Information Incorporated By Reference” before making an investment decision. You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus. We have not authorized any other person to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with additional, different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

You should not assume that the information in this prospectus or any documents we incorporate by reference herein is accurate as of any date other than the date on the front of such document. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus and does not contain all of the information that you should consider in making your investment decision. Before deciding to invest in our securities, you should read this entire prospectus carefully, including our financial statements and related notes incorporated herein by reference, the information in the section “Risk Factors” and our filings incorporated by reference herein to which we have referred you in the sections “Where You Can Find Additional Information” and “Information Incorporated by Reference.” Unless the context otherwise requires, references in this prospectus to the “Company,” “NUWE,” the “registrant,” “we,” “us” and “our” refer to Nuwellis, Inc.

Company Overview

We are a medical device company dedicated to transforming the lives of patients suffering from fluid overload through science, collaboration, and innovative technology. We are focused on developing, manufacturing, and commercializing medical devices used in ultrafiltration therapy, including the Aquadex FlexFlow® and the Aquadex SmartFlow® systems (collectively the “Aquadex System”). The Aquadex SmartFlow® system is indicated for temporary (up to eight hours) or extended (longer than 8 hours in patients who require hospitalization) use in adult and pediatric patients weighing 20kg or more whose fluid overload is unresponsive to medical management, including diuretics.

Fluid Overload

Fluid overload, also known as hypervolemia, is a condition in which there is too much fluid in the blood and generally refers to the expansion of the extracellular fluid volume. Although the body does need some amount of fluid to remain healthy, too much can cause an imbalance and damage to an individual’s health.¹

The signs and symptoms of fluid overload are not always the same in each patient and may vary. However, signs and symptoms of fluid overload often include pulmonary edema/pleural effusion, peripheral edema, anasarca (generalized swelling) abdominal ascites, jugular vein distention and dyspnea.² Medical conditions or diseases where excess fluid accumulates in the body are heart failure, kidney disease, nephrotic syndrome, liver cirrhosis, or burn injuries/trauma.^{3, 4} Individuals may also suffer from temporary fluid overload following certain surgical procedures, such as cardiac surgery. Fluid overload has a significant association with the combined events of death, infection, bleeding, arrhythmia, and pulmonary edema and is a leading cause of readmissions with patients suffering from heart failure and patients following cardiac surgery.^{5, 6}

The majority of heart failure signs and symptoms are related to fluid overload and congestion.⁷ The congestion mechanism is related to sodium retention and extracellular fluid expansion.⁸ For this reason, diuretics have been the cornerstone of heart failure treatment.⁹ Currently, there is increasing focus on an evidence based approach to diuretic use acute decompensated heart failures (ADHF) and alternative strategies to manage fluid overload when diuretics fail.¹⁰ Peripheral venovenous simplified ultrafiltration has emerged as a technology to manage fluid overload.¹¹

Treatments for Fluid Overload

Diuretics

Treatment for fluid overload has traditionally been achieved through use of loop diuretics which may be accompanied by use of other categories of medications, such as ACE inhibitors, ARNI, beta-blockers, SGLT2

¹ <https://my.clevelandclinic.org/health/diseases/22962-hypervolemia>

² Schwinger RHG. *Cardiovasc Diagn Ther.* 2021;11(1); 263-76.

³ Hoorn EJ & Ellison DH. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 2016; 69(1): 136-42.

⁴ Wise R et al. *World J Surg.* 2017; 41: 1170-83.

⁵ Stein, A et. al. *Critical Care*, 2012; 16: R99; 1-9

⁶ Iribarne A, et al. *Ann Thorac Surg.* 2014 Oct; 98(4): 1274-80

⁷ Kazory A & Ross EA. *Heart.* 2009; 95: 1047-51.

⁸ Kazory A & Ross EA. *Heart.* 2009; 95: 1047-51.

⁹ Felker MG et al. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* 2012 Jun 12;59(24):2145-53.

¹⁰ Felker MG et al. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* 2012 Jun 12;59(24):2145-53.

¹¹ Felker MG et al. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* 2012 Jun 12;59(24):2145-53.

inhibitors, and inotropic drugs.¹² Although diuretics are the mainstay of treatment for congestion or fluid overload, robust clinical evidence to guide the use of diuretics contribute to persistent uncertainties about appropriate dosing and the overall safety profile.^{13, 14} Furthermore, appropriate titration of diuretics, specifically in the heart failure population, is unclear. Increasing concern exists that diuretics, particularly at high doses, may be deleterious in the inpatient setting.¹⁵ Additionally, diuretics are associated with insufficient symptom relief, increased mortality after discharge, and increased re-hospitalization rates.¹⁶ In addition, patients with heart failure and cardiorenal syndrome have diminished response to loop diuretics, making these agents less effective at relieving congestion.¹⁷

Also, long-term use of diuretics has been associated with kidney damage.¹⁸ Approximately 40% of heart failure patients have poor diuretic response.¹⁹ This poor response is possibly due to noncompliance or high intake of salt, poor drug absorption, insufficient kidney response to drug, and reduced diuretic secretion.^{20, 21} Despite treatment with loop diuretics, patients are frequently hospitalized and treated for recurrent symptoms and signs of fluid overload.²² Among more than 50,000 patients enrolled in the Acute Decompensated Heart Failure National Registry (“ADHERE”) study, only 33% lost ≥ 2.27 kg (5 lbs.), and 16% gained weight during hospitalization.²³

Nearly one-half of hospitalized patients with heart failure are discharged with residual fluid excess after receiving conventional diuretic therapies.^{24, 25} Regardless of diuretic strategy, 42% of acutely decompensated heart failure subjects in the DOSE (Diuretic Optimization Strategies Evaluation) trial reached the composite endpoint of death, rehospitalization, or emergency department visit at 60 days.²⁶ There is an association of chronic loop diuretic therapy and greater resource utilization at hospitals.²⁷ Therefore, an alternative therapy to help stabilize or improve patient care is needed.

Ultrafiltration.

Ultrafiltration, or Aquapheresis, is an alternative therapy to diuretics for fluid removal in patients with volume overload. Ultrafiltration has been a well-documented technique in the treatment of fluid overload in heart failure patients for over 50 years.²⁸ Ultrafiltration is a safe and effective alternative therapy to remove extra fluid and salt by gently filtering blood through an ultrafiltration system.^{29, 30} With ultrafiltration, medical practitioners can specify and control the amount of fluid to be extracted at a safe, predictable, and effective rate.³¹ The use of ultrafiltration therapy in subgroups of patients, such as heart failure and post-cardiac surgery, has demonstrated clinical benefits in treating

¹² Heidenreich P et al. ACC, AHA, HFSA 2022 Heart Failure guidelines. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* 2021. 1-159.

¹³ Felker MG et al. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* 2012 Jun 12;59(24):2145-53.

¹⁴ Felker MG et al. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* 2020; 75(10); 1179-97.

¹⁵ Kamath SA.. *Int J of Nephrol.* 2011. Article ID 190230; 1-6.

¹⁶ Costanzo MR, et al. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* 2017;69(19):2428-45.

¹⁷ Kamath SA.. *Int J of Nephrol.* 2011. Article ID 190230; 1-6.

¹⁸ Felker MG et al. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* 2012 Jun 12;59(24):2145-53.

¹⁹ Heidenreich P et al. ACC, AHA, HFSA 2022 Heart Failure guidelines. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* 2021. 1-159.

²⁰ Wise R et al. *World J Surg.* 2017; 41: 1170-83.

²¹ Felker MG et al. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* 2020; 75(10); 1179-97.

²² Felker GM et al. *New Engl J Med.* 2011; 364(9): 797-805.

²³ Gheorghiadu M, Filippatos G. *Eur Heart J Suppl.* 2005; 7: B13–19.

²⁴ Costanzo MR, et al. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* 2017;69(19):2428-45.

²⁵ Gheorghiadu M, Filippatos G. *Eur Heart J Suppl.* 2005; 7: B13–19.

²⁶ Felker GM et al. *New Engl J Med.* 2011; 364(9): 797-805.

²⁷ Costanzo MR, et al. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* 2007; 49(6): 675-83.

²⁸ Peterangelo M. *Prog Cardiol Nurs.* 2008; 23: 168-72.

²⁹ Costanzo MR, et al. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* 2017; 69(19): 2428-45.

³⁰ Jaski BA et al. *J Card Fail.* 2003; 9(3): 227-31.

³¹ Costanzo MR, et al. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* 2017; 69(19): 2428-45.

fluid overload signs and symptoms.^{32, 33, 34, 35, 36} In addition to the clinical benefits of ultrafiltration, the therapy provides economic advantages. One hospital cost analysis demonstrated a total cost savings of \$3,975, or 14.4%, per patient when using ultrafiltration as compared to diuretic therapy over 90 days.³⁷

The Aquadex System

The Aquadex System is designed and clinically proven to simply, safely, and precisely remove excess fluid (primarily excess salt and water) from patients suffering from fluid overload who have failed diuretic therapy.³⁸ The Aquadex System provides medical practitioners the ability to specify and control the amount of fluid to be extracted at a safe, predictable, and effective rate.³⁹ The Aquadex System has been shown to have no clinically significant impact on electrolyte balance, blood pressure or heart rate.^{40, 41} Unlike other forms of ultrafiltration, which typically require administration specifically by a nephrologist, the Aquadex System may be prescribed by any physician and administered by a healthcare provider, both of whom have received training in extracorporeal therapies.

Benefits of the Aquadex System

The Aquadex System offers a safe approach to treating fluid overload and:

- Provides control over rate and total volume of fluid removed by allowing a medical practitioner to specify the amount of fluid to be removed from each individual patient;⁴²
- Can be performed via peripheral or central venous access⁴³;
- Removes isotonic fluid (extracts sodium while sparing potassium and magnesium);^{44, 45}
- Following ultrafiltration, neurohormonal activation is reset toward a more physiological condition and diuretic efficacy is restored^{46, 47};
- Provides highly automated operation with only one setting required to begin therapy⁴⁸;
- Uses a single-use, disposable auto-loading blood filter circuit that facilitates easy set-up⁴⁹;
- Has a built-in console that guides the medical practitioner through the setup and operational process; and
- Has demonstrated decreased hospital readmissions and reduced length of stay duration resulting in cost savings at 90 days.^{50, 51, 52, 53}

³² Costanzo MR, et al. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2017; 69(19): 2428-45.

³³ Kazory A. *Clin J Am Soc Nephro*. 2013; 8; 1816-28.

³⁴ Luciani GB, et al. *Circ*. 2001 Sep 18; 104(12 Suppl 1): I253-I259.

³⁵ Kiziltepe, U, et al. *Ann Thorac Surg*. 2001 Feb;71(2): 684-93.

³⁶ Sahoo, TK, et al. *Indian J Thorac Cardiovas Surg*. 2007 Jun;23(2): 116-124.

³⁷ Costanzo MR, et al. *Value Health*. 2018; 21 (Suppl 1): S167.

³⁸ Felker GM et al. *New Engl J Med*. 2011; 364(9): 797-805.

³⁹ Costanzo MR, et al. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2017; 69(19): 2428-45.

⁴⁰ Bart BE et al. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2005 Dec 6; 46(11): 2043-46.

⁴¹ Costanzo MR et al. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2005; 46(11): 2047-51.

⁴² Peterangelo M. *Prog Cardiol Nurs*. 2008; 23:168-72.

⁴³ Peterangelo M. *Prog Cardiol Nurs*. 2008; 23:168-72.

⁴⁴ Felker GM et al. *New Engl J Med*. 2011; 364(9): 797-805.

⁴⁵ Kazory A. *Clin J Am Soc Nephro*. 2013; 8; 1816-28.

⁴⁶ Costanzo MR, et al. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2017; 69(19): 2428-45.

⁴⁷ Kazory A. *Clin J Am Soc Nephro*. 2013; 8; 1816-28.

⁴⁸ Costanzo MR, et al. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2007; 49(6): 675-83.

⁴⁹ Felker GM et al. *New Engl J Med*. 2011; 364(9): 797-805.

⁵⁰ Costanzo MR, et al. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2017; 69(19): 2428-45.

⁵¹ Kazory A. *Clin J Am Soc Nephro*. 2013; 8; 1816-28.

⁵² Costanzo MR, et al. *Value Health*. 2018; 21 (Suppl 1): S167.

⁵³ Costanzo MR et al. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2005; 46(11): 2047-51.

Components of the Aquadex System

The Aquadex System consists of:

- A console, a piece of capital equipment containing electromechanical pumps and an LCD screen;
- A one-time disposable blood circuit set, consisting of an integrated collection of tubing, filter, sensors, and connectors that contain and deliver the blood from and back to the patient; and
- A disposable catheter, consisting of a small, dual-lumen extended length catheter designed to access the peripheral venous system of the patient and to simultaneously withdraw blood and return filtered blood to the patient.

The Aquadex blood circuit set is proprietary and the Aquadex System can only be used with the Aquadex blood circuit set. The dual lumen extended length catheter (dELC) is designed for use with the Aquadex System, although it is one of many potential catheter options available to the healthcare provider.

Corporate Information

Nuwellis, Inc. was incorporated in Delaware on August 22, 2002. We began operating our business in November 1999 through Sunshine Heart Company Pty Limited, which was a wholly owned Australian subsidiary of Nuwellis, Inc. Our common stock began trading on the Nasdaq Capital Market on February 16, 2012.

Our principal executive offices are located at 12988 Valley View Road, Eden Prairie, Minnesota 55344, and our telephone number is (952) 345-4200. Our website address is www.nuwellis.com. Our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K and amendments to reports filed pursuant to Sections 13(a) and 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") will be made available free of charge on our website as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). These reports are also available on the SEC's website, www.sec.gov. The information on, or that may be accessed through, our website is not incorporated by reference into and should not be considered a part of this prospectus or the registration statement of which it forms a part.

We are, and will remain, a "smaller reporting company" as long as our public float remains less than \$250 million as of the last business day of our most recently-completed second fiscal quarter. A smaller reporting company may take advantage of specified reduced reporting and other requirements that are otherwise applicable generally to U.S. public companies. As long as our public float remains below \$75 million as of the last business day of our most recently completed second fiscal quarter, we are exempt from the attestation requirement in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting by our independent auditors pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 ("SOX"), but are required to make our own internal assessment of the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting.

Recent Developments

Nasdaq Notice

On May 31, 2022, we received a letter (the "Notice") from the Listing Qualifications Department (the "Staff") of the Nasdaq Stock Market ("Nasdaq") informing us that because the closing bid price for our common stock listed on Nasdaq was below \$1.00 for 30 consecutive trading days, we were not in compliance with the minimum bid price requirement for continued listing on The Nasdaq Capital Market, as set forth in Nasdaq Marketplace Rule 5550(a)(2) (the "Minimum Bid Price Requirement").

In accordance with Nasdaq Marketplace Rule 5810(c)(3)(A), the Company has a period of 180 calendar days from May 31, 2022, or until November 28, 2022, to regain compliance with the Minimum Bid Price Requirement. If at any time before November 28, 2022, the closing bid price of the Company's common stock closes at or above \$1.00 per share for a minimum of 10 consecutive trading days (which number days may be extended by Nasdaq in the exercise of its discretion), Nasdaq will provide written notification that the Company has achieved compliance with the Minimum Bid Price Requirement, and the matter would be resolved.

The Notice also disclosed that in the event the Company does not regain compliance with the Minimum Bid Price Requirement by November 28, 2022, the Company may be eligible for additional time. To qualify for additional time, the Company would be required to meet the continued listing requirement for market value of

publicly held shares and all other initial listing standards for Nasdaq, with the exception of the bid price requirement, and would need to provide written notice of our intention to cure the deficiency during the second compliance period, by effecting a reverse stock split, if necessary. If the Company meets these requirements, Nasdaq will inform the Company that it has been granted an additional 180 calendar days. However, if it appears to the Staff that the Company will not be able to cure the deficiency, or if the Company is otherwise not eligible, Nasdaq will provide notice that the Company's securities will be subject to delisting.

The Company intends to continue actively monitoring the closing bid price for the Company's common stock between now and November 28, 2022, and it will consider available options to resolve the deficiency and regain compliance with the Minimum Bid Price Requirement. If the Company does not regain compliance within the allotted compliance period, including any extensions that may be granted by Nasdaq, Nasdaq will provide notice that the Company's common stock will be subject to delisting. The Company would then be entitled to appeal that determination to a Nasdaq hearings panel. There can be no assurance that the Company will regain compliance with the Minimum Bid Price Requirement during the 180-day compliance period, secure a second period of 180 calendar days to regain compliance, or maintain compliance with the other Nasdaq listing requirements.

Departure of George Montague and Appointment of Rob Scott

On September 19, 2022, George Montague notified the Company of his decision to resign as the Company's Chief Financial Officer. On September 22, 2022, the board of directors of the Company appointed Nestor Jaramillo, Jr., the Company's current President and Chief Executive Officer, as the Company's interim Chief Financial Officer, and Rob Scott, the Company's Senior Director, Financial Planning & Analysis, as the Company's interim Principal Accounting Officer. Mr. Jaramillo has served as the Company's President and Chief Executive Officer since January 2021. Mr. Scott joined the Company in January 2014 and has served in his current position since June 2022.

	The Offering
Issuer	Nuwellis, Inc.
Class A Units Offered	We are offering 10,794,602 Class A Units. Each Class A Unit consists of one share of common stock and a warrant to purchase one share of our common stock (together with the shares of common stock underlying such warrants).
Offering Price per Class A Unit	\$0.58 combined public offering price for each Class A Unit based upon an assumed public offering price of \$0.58, the closing price of our common stock on The Nasdaq Capital Market on September 27, 2022.
Class B Units Offered	We are also offering 7,196,401 Class B Units to purchasers who prefer not to beneficially own more than 4.99% (or, at the election of the purchaser, 9.99%) of our outstanding common stock following the consummation of this offering. Each Class B Unit will consist of one share of Series I Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, convertible into one share of common stock and a warrant to purchase one share of common stock (together with the shares of common stock underlying such shares of Series I Preferred Stock and such warrants).
Offering Price per Class B Unit	\$0.58 combined public offering price for each Class B Unit based upon an assumed public offering price of \$0.58, the closing price of our common stock on The Nasdaq Capital Market on September 27, 2022.
Description of warrants	Under Nasdaq listing rules, the warrants are not exercisable without stockholder approval. We intend to promptly seek, after this offering, stockholder approval for issuances of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants (the “Warrant Stockholder Approval”). We cannot assure you that we will be able to obtain this requisite approval. The warrants will be exercisable beginning on the date the Warrant Stockholder Approval is obtained, if at all, and expire on the fifth anniversary of the initial exercise date and the warrants underlying the Units will have an assumed initial exercise price per share equal to \$[] per share, subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of recapitalization events, stock dividends, stock splits, stock combinations, reclassifications, reorganizations or similar events affecting our common stock. In the event that we are unable to obtain the Warrant Stockholder Approval, the warrants will not be exercisable and therefore have no value.
Description of Series I Preferred Stock	Each share of Series I Preferred Stock is convertible at any time at the holder’s option into one share of common stock. Notwithstanding the foregoing, we shall not affect any conversion of Series I Preferred Stock, with certain exceptions, to the extent that, after giving effect to an attempted conversion, the holder of shares of Series I Preferred Stock (together with such holder’s affiliates, and any persons acting as a group together with such holder or any of such holder’s affiliates) would beneficially own a number of shares of our common stock in excess of 4.99% (or, upon election by a holder prior to the issuance of any Series I Preferred Stock,

	9.99%) of the shares of our common stock then outstanding after giving effect to such conversion. For additional information, see “Description of Securities-Description of Capital Stock-Preferred Stock-Series I Convertible Preferred Stock Being Offered Pursuant to this Prospectus” on page 28 of this prospectus.
Shares of common stock underlying the warrants	17,991,003 shares.
Shares of common stock outstanding immediately before this offering	10,537,606 shares as of September 15, 2022.
Shares of common stock outstanding immediately after this offering	21,332,208 shares (28,528,609 shares on an as-converted basis, assuming the conversion of the Series I Preferred Stock in full).
Shares of Preferred Stock outstanding immediately before this offering	We have no shares of Series I Preferred Stock outstanding prior to this offering and we have 127 shares of Series F Convertible Preferred Stock (the “Series F Preferred Stock”) outstanding prior to this offering as of September 15, 2022.
Shares of Preferred Stock outstanding immediately after this offering	7,196,401 shares of Series I Preferred Stock and 127 shares of Series F Preferred Stock.
Over-allotment option	We have granted the underwriters an option to purchase up to (i) 2,698,650 additional shares of common stock, and/or (ii) additional warrants to purchase up to 2,698,650 additional shares of common stock solely to cover over-allotments, if any, at the assumed public offering price per share of common stock and the assumed public offering price per warrant set forth above less the underwriting discounts and commissions. The over-allotment option may be used to purchase shares of common stock and/or warrants, or any combination thereof, as determined by the underwriters, but such purchases cannot exceed an aggregate of 15% of the number of shares of common stock (including the number of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series I Preferred Stock) and 15% of the warrants sold in the primary offering.
Exchange listing	Our common stock is listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “NUWE”. See “Prospectus Summary – Recent Developments” above for important information about the listing of our common stock on The Nasdaq Capital Market.
No listing of warrants	We do not intend to apply for listing of the warrants on any securities exchange or trading system. Without an active trading market, the liquidity of the warrants will be limited.
No listing of Series I Preferred Stock	We do not intend to apply for listing of the Series I Preferred Stock on any securities exchange or trading system. Without an active trading market, the liquidity of the Series I Preferred Stock will be limited.
Leak-out Agreements	Certain investors in the offering may enter into leak-out agreements pursuant to which each such investor will agree to certain limits on sales of the shares of common stock, including shares of common stock purchased in this offering and the

shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrants and conversion of the Series I Preferred Stock. See “Underwriting” for additional information.

Use of Proceeds

We currently intend to use the net proceeds from the sale of Units in this offering for general corporate purposes, including for continued investments in our commercialization efforts. See “Use of Proceeds.”

Risk Factors

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully review and consider the section of this prospectus entitled “Risk Factors” on page [11](#) of this prospectus for a discussion of factors to consider before deciding to invest in this offering.

Except as otherwise indicated, all information in this prospectus is based on 10,537,606 shares of common stock outstanding as of September 15, 2022, assuming no exercise of the overallotment option granted to the underwriters and excludes the following:

- 1,200,259 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options, having a weighted average exercise price of \$4.78 per share;
- 1,630,627 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants (other than the warrants offered hereby) with a weighted-average exercise price of \$25.47 per share;
- 50,800 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the 127 outstanding shares of our Series F Preferred Stock;
- 1,921,713 shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under our equity incentive plans;
- 7,196,401 shares of common stock underlying the Series I Preferred Stock; and
- 17,991,003 shares of common stock underlying the warrants.

To the extent that additional shares of common stock are issued upon the exercise of outstanding options or warrants, the conversion of our outstanding Series F Convertible Preferred Stock the vesting of restricted stock units or additional grants are made pursuant to our equity incentive plans, there will be dilution to new investors. All share and per share amounts for all periods presented in this prospectus and the registration statement of which it forms a part have been retroactively adjusted to reflect the reverse stock splits we previously effected on January 12, 2017, October 12, 2017, January 2, 2019 and October 16, 2020.

SUMMARY OF RISK FACTORS

Our business is subject to a number of risks. The principal factors and uncertainties include, among others:

- We have limited history of operations and limited experience in sales and marketing, and we might be unsuccessful in increasing our sales and cannot assure you that we will ever generate substantial revenue or be profitable.
- We have incurred operating losses since our inception and anticipate that we will continue to incur operating losses in the near-term. To date, the Company has been funded by equity financings, and although the Company believes that it will be able to successfully fund its operations, there can be no assurance that it will be able to do so or that it will ever operate profitably. If this financing is not successful or if we raise less than we intend, we will need to raise additional capital to fund our operations beyond the second quarter of 2023. If additional capital is not available, we will have to delay, reduce or cease operations. These factors raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern through the next twelve months.
- Our near-term prospects are highly dependent on revenues from a single product, the Aquadex System. We face significant challenges in expanding market acceptance of the Aquadex System, which could adversely affect our potential sales.
- We depend on a limited number of customers, the loss of which, or failure of which to order our products in a particular period, could cause our revenues to decline.
- We have limited commercial manufacturing experience and could experience difficulty in producing commercial volumes of the Aquadex System and related components or may need to depend on third parties for manufacturing.
- We depend upon third-party suppliers, including single source suppliers, making us vulnerable to supply problems and price fluctuations.
- The COVID-19 outbreak and other public health threats or outbreaks of communicable diseases could have a material adverse effect on our operations and overall financial performance.
- We have been negatively impacted by the prioritization of COVID-19 patients in hospitals.
- If we cannot develop adequate distribution, customer service and technical support networks, then we may not be able to market and distribute the Aquadex System effectively and our sales will suffer.
- We compete against many companies, some of which have longer operating histories, more established products and greater resources than we do, which may prevent us from achieving further market penetration or improving operating results.
- The competition for qualified personnel is particularly intense in our industry. If we are unable to retain or hire key personnel, we may not be able to sustain or grow our business.
- Significant additional governmental regulation could subject us to unanticipated delays which would adversely affect our sales.
- Product defects, resulting in lawsuits for product liability, could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.
- We may face significant risks associated with international operations, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.
- If we are not able to maintain sufficient quality controls, then the approval or clearance of our products by the European Union, the FDA or other relevant authorities could be withdrawn, delayed or denied and our sales will suffer.
- If we violate any provisions of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act ("FDC Act") or any other statutes or regulations, then we could be subject to enforcement actions by the FDA or other governmental agencies.
- We cannot assure you that our products will be safe or that there will not be serious injuries or product malfunctions. Further, we are required under applicable law to report any circumstances relating to our

medically approved products that could result in deaths or serious injuries. These circumstances could trigger recalls, class action lawsuits and other events that could cause us to incur expenses and may also limit our ability to generate revenues from such products.

- We face significant uncertainty in the industry due to government healthcare reform.
- We are subject, directly or indirectly, to United States federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse and false claims laws and regulations. Prosecutions under such laws have increased in recent years and we may become subject to such litigation. If we are unable to, or have not fully complied with such laws, we could face substantial penalties.
- Failure to comply with anti-bribery, anti-corruption, and anti-money laundering laws could subject us to penalties and other adverse consequences.
- If we acquire other businesses, products or technologies, we could incur additional impairment charges and will be subject to risks that could hurt our business.
- We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights effectively, which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.
- Intellectual property litigation could be costly and disruptive to us.
- If we were unable to protect the confidentiality of our proprietary information and know-how, the value of our technology and system could be adversely affected.
- Our products could infringe patent rights of others, which may require costly litigation and, if we are not successful, could cause us to pay substantial damages or limit our ability to commercialize our products.
- We may be subject to claims that our employees have wrongfully used or disclosed alleged trade secrets of their former employers.
- Security breaches, loss of data and other disruptions could compromise sensitive information related to our business or prevent us from accessing critical information and expose us to liability, which could adversely affect our business and our reputation.

RISK FACTORS

An investment in our securities has a high degree of risk. Before you invest you should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below, the other information in this prospectus, and under the caption “Risk Factors” in our [Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021](#) and our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarterly periods ended [March 31, 2022](#) and [June 30, 2022](#), each of which is incorporated by reference and the other information in this prospectus. Any of the risks and uncertainties set forth herein could materially and adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition, which in turn could materially and adversely affect the trading price or value of our securities. Additional risks not currently known to us or which we consider immaterial based on information currently available to us may also materially adversely affect us. As a result, you could lose all or part of your investment.

Risks Related to Our Common Stock

Nasdaq may delist our common stock from its exchange which could limit your ability to make transactions in our securities and subject us to additional trading restrictions.

On May 31, 2022, we received the Notice from the Staff of Nasdaq informing us that because the closing bid price for our common stock listed on Nasdaq was below \$1.00 for 30 consecutive trading days, we were not in compliance with the Minimum Bid Price Requirement for continued listing on the Nasdaq Capital Market, as set forth in Nasdaq Marketplace Rule 5550(a)(2).

In accordance with Nasdaq Marketplace Rule 5810(c)(3)(A), the Company has a period of 180 calendar days from May 31, 2022, or until November 28, 2022, to regain compliance with the Minimum Bid Price Requirement. If at any time before November 28, 2022, the closing bid price of the Company’s common stock closes at or above \$1.00 per share for a minimum of 10 consecutive trading days (which number days may be extended by Nasdaq), Nasdaq will provide written notification that the Company has achieved compliance with the Minimum Bid Price Requirement, and the matter would be resolved.

The Notice also disclosed that in the event the Company does not regain compliance with the Rule by November 28, 2022, the Company may be eligible for additional time. To qualify for additional time, the Company would be required to meet the continued listing requirement for market value of publicly held shares and all other initial listing standards for Nasdaq, with the exception of the bid price requirement, and would need to provide written notice of our intention to cure the deficiency during the second compliance period, by effecting a reverse stock split, if necessary. If the Company meets these requirements, Nasdaq will inform the Company that it has been granted an additional 180 calendar days. However, if it appears to the Staff that the Company will not be able to cure the deficiency, or if the Company is otherwise not eligible, Nasdaq will provide notice that the Company’s securities will be subject to delisting.

The Company intends to continue actively monitoring the closing bid price for the Company’s common stock between now and November 28, 2022, and it will consider available options to resolve the deficiency and regain compliance with the Minimum Bid Price Requirement. If the Company does not regain compliance within the allotted compliance period, including any extensions that may be granted by Nasdaq, Nasdaq will provide notice that the Company’s common stock will be subject to delisting. The Company would then be entitled to appeal that determination to a Nasdaq hearings panel. There can be no assurance that the Company will regain compliance with the Minimum Bid Price Requirement during the 180-day compliance period, secure a second period of 180 calendar days to regain compliance, or maintain compliance with the other Nasdaq listing requirements.

If our common stock is delisted from Nasdaq, our ability to raise capital through public offerings of our securities and to finance our operations could be adversely affected. We also believe that delisting would likely result in decreased liquidity and/or increased volatility in our common stock and could harm our business and future prospects. In addition, we believe that, if our common stock is delisted, our stockholders would likely find it more difficult to obtain accurate quotations as to the price of the common stock and it may be more difficult for stockholders to buy or sell our common stock at competitive market prices, or at all.

If our common stock is delisted, our common stock would likely then trade only in the over-the-counter market. If our common stock were to trade on the over-the-counter market, selling our common stock could be more difficult because smaller quantities of shares would likely be bought and sold, transactions could be delayed, and we could face significant material adverse consequences, including: a limited availability of market

TABLE OF CONTENTS

quotations for our securities; reduced liquidity with respect to our securities; a determination that our shares are a “penny stock,” which will require brokers trading in our securities to adhere to more stringent rules, possibly resulting in a reduced level of trading activity in the secondary trading market for our securities; a reduced amount of news and analyst coverage for our Company; and a decreased ability to issue additional securities or obtain additional financing in the future. These factors could result in lower prices and larger spreads in the bid and ask prices for our common stock and would substantially impair our ability to raise additional funds and could result in a loss of institutional investor interest and fewer development opportunities for us.

In addition to the foregoing, if our common stock is delisted from Nasdaq and it trades on the over-the-counter market, the application of the “penny stock” rules could adversely affect the market price of our common stock and increase the transaction costs to sell those shares. The SEC has adopted regulations which generally define a “penny stock” as an equity security that has a market price of less than \$5.00 per share, subject to specific exemptions. If our common stock is delisted from Nasdaq and it trades on the over-the-counter market at a price of less than \$5.00 per share, our common stock would be considered a penny stock. The SEC’s penny stock rules require a broker-dealer, before a transaction in a penny stock not otherwise exempt from the rules, to deliver a standardized risk disclosure document that provides information about penny stocks and the risks in the penny stock market. The broker-dealer must also provide the customer with current bid and offer quotations for the penny stock, the compensation of the broker-dealer and the salesperson in the transaction, and monthly account statements showing the market value of each penny stock held in the customer’s account. In addition, the penny stock rules generally require that before a transaction in a penny stock occurs, the broker-dealer must make a special written determination that the penny stock is a suitable investment for the purchaser and receive the purchaser’s agreement to the transaction. If applicable in the future, these rules may restrict the ability of brokers-dealers to sell our common stock and may affect the ability of investors to sell their shares, until our common stock no longer is considered a penny stock.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock by our stockholders in the public market could cause our stock price to fall.

The number of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of our outstanding preferred stock and exercise of outstanding warrants is significant in relation to the number of shares of our common stock currently outstanding.

As of September 15, 2022, we have warrants to purchase 1,630,627 shares of common stock outstanding, with exercise prices ranging from \$2.50 to \$890.40 with a weighted-average exercise price of \$25.47.

As of September 15, 2022, there were 127 shares of Series F Preferred Stock outstanding, convertible into 50,800 shares of common stock. The certificate of designation for our Series F Preferred Stock contains an anti-dilution provision, which provision requires the lowering of the applicable conversion price, as then in effect, to the purchase price per share of common stock or common stock equivalents issued in the future. If the effective price per share on a common-stock equivalent basis in a future equity offering is lower than the then-current conversion price of the Series F Convertible Preferred Stock, then such conversion price shall be reduced to such lower price and additional shares of common stock will be issuable upon the conversion of the of the Series F Convertible Preferred Stock. To the extent the outstanding shares of Series F Convertible Preferred Stock become exercisable for additional shares of common stock, holders of our common stock will experience further dilution.

If any security holder determines to sell a substantial number of shares into the market at any given time, there may not be sufficient demand in the market to purchase the shares without a decline in the market price for our common stock. Moreover, continuous sales into the market of a number of shares in excess of the typical trading volume for our common stock could depress the trading market for our common stock over an extended period of time.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market or the perception that these sales might occur could significantly reduce the market price of our common stock and impair our ability to raise adequate capital through the sale of additional equity securities. We are unable to predict the effect that such sales may have on the prevailing market price of our common stock. As of September 15, 2022, we have

TABLE OF CONTENTS

outstanding warrants to purchase an aggregate of approximately 1,630,627 shares of our common stock, and options to purchase an aggregate of approximately 1,200,259 shares of our common stock, which, if exercised, may further increase the number of shares of our common stock outstanding and the number of shares eligible for resale in the public market.

The rights of holders of our capital stock will be subject to, and could be adversely affected by, the rights of holders of our outstanding preferred stock and stock that may be issued in the future.

Our board of directors has authority, without further stockholder approval, to issue additional shares of preferred stock with such rights, preferences and privileges as our board of directors may determine. These rights, preferences and privileges may include dividend rights, conversion rights, voting rights and liquidation rights that may be greater than the rights of our common stock.

Our board of directors has previously approved, pursuant to this authority, the issuance of preferred stock, and we have 127 shares of Series F Preferred Stock outstanding as of September 15, 2022. Upon liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Company, holders of our Series F Preferred Stock have the right to receive, out of the assets, whether capital or surplus, of the Company an amount equal to the par value, plus any accrued and unpaid dividends thereon, for each share of such preferred stock held by such holder before any distribution or payment shall be made to the holders of our common stock, and, following such payment, such holders are entitled to receive the same amount that a holder of common stock would receive if such preferred stock was fully converted, *pari passu* with all the holders of common stock.

Our board of directors may issue additional series of preferred stock. As a result, the rights of holders of our capital stock will be subject to, and could be adversely affected by, the rights of holders of any stock that may be issued in the future.

Our business could be negatively affected as a result of actions of activist stockholders, and such activism could impact the trading value of our securities.

Stockholders may, from time to time, engage in proxy solicitations or advance stockholder proposals, or otherwise attempt to effect changes and assert influence on our board of directors and management. Activist campaigns that contest or conflict with our strategic direction or seek changes in the composition of our board of directors could have an adverse effect on our operating results and financial condition. A proxy contest would require us to incur significant legal and advisory fees, proxy solicitation expenses and administrative and associated costs and require significant time and attention by our board of directors and management, diverting their attention from the pursuit of our business strategy. Any perceived uncertainties as to our future direction and control, our ability to execute on our strategy, or changes to the composition of our board of directors or senior management team arising from a proxy contest could lead to the perception of a change in the direction of our business or instability which may result in the loss of potential business opportunities, make it more difficult to pursue our strategic initiatives, or limit our ability to attract and retain qualified personnel and business partners, any of which could adversely affect our business and operating results. If individuals are ultimately elected to our board of directors with a specific agenda, it may adversely affect our ability to effectively implement our business strategy and create additional value for our stockholders. We may choose to initiate, or may become subject to, litigation as a result of the proxy contest or matters arising from the proxy contest, which would serve as a further distraction to our board of directors and management and would require us to incur significant additional costs. In addition, actions such as those described above could cause significant fluctuations in our stock price based upon temporary or speculative market perceptions or other factors that do not necessarily reflect the underlying fundamentals and prospects of our business.

There may be future sales of our securities or other dilution of our equity, which may adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

We are generally not restricted from issuing additional common stock, including any securities that are convertible into or exchangeable for, or that represent the right to receive, common stock. The market price of our common stock could decline as a result of sales of common stock or securities that are convertible into or exchangeable for, or that represent the right to receive, common stock after this offering or the perception that such sales could occur.

We have a large number of authorized but unissued shares of stock, which could negatively impact a potential investor if they purchased our common stock.

On October 12, 2020, we effected a 1-for-30 reverse split of our outstanding common stock. This reverse stock split did not change the par value of our common stock or the number of common or preferred shares authorized by our Certificate of Incorporation. Because the number of authorized shares of our common stock was not reduced proportionately, the reverse stock split increased our board of directors' ability to issue authorized and unissued shares without further stockholder action. As of September 15, 2022, our certificate of incorporation provides for 100,000,000 shares of authorized common stock and 40,000,000 shares of authorized preferred stock, 30,000 of which are designated Series A Junior Participating Preferred Stock, 127 of which are designated Series F Preferred Stock, and we have 10,537,606 shares of common stock outstanding, 2,881,686 shares reserved for issuance upon the conversion, exercise or vesting of outstanding preferred stock, warrants and options, and 1,921,713 shares of common stock reserved for future grant under the Company's equity incentive plans.

With respect to authorized but unissued and unreserved shares, we could also use such shares to oppose a hostile takeover attempt or delay or prevent changes in control or changes in or removal of management. The issuance of additional shares of common stock or securities convertible into common stock may have a dilutive effect on earnings per share and relative voting power and may cause a decline in the trading price of our common stock. We could use the shares that are available for future issuance in dilutive equity financing transactions, or to oppose a hostile takeover attempt or delay or prevent changes in control or changes in or removal of management, including transactions that are favored by a majority of the stockholders or in which the stockholders might otherwise receive a premium for their shares over then-current market prices or benefit in some other manner.

A more active, liquid trading market for our common stock may not develop, and the price of our common stock may fluctuate significantly.

Historically, the market price of our common stock has fluctuated over a wide range. There has been relatively limited trading volume in the market for our common stock, and a more active, liquid public trading market may not develop or may not be sustained. Limited liquidity in the trading market for our common stock may adversely affect a stockholder's ability to sell its shares of common stock at the time it wishes to sell them or at a price that it considers acceptable. If a more active, liquid public trading market does not develop we may be limited in our ability to raise capital by selling shares of common stock and our ability to acquire other companies or assets by using shares of our common stock as consideration. In addition, if there is a thin trading market or "float" for our stock, the market price for our common stock may fluctuate significantly more than the stock market as a whole. Without a large float, our common stock would be less liquid than the stock of companies with broader public ownership and, as a result, the trading prices of our common stock may be more volatile and it would be harder for a stockholder to liquidate any investment in our common stock. Furthermore, the stock market is subject to significant price and volume fluctuations, and the price of our common stock could fluctuate widely in response to several factors, including:

- our quarterly or annual operating results;
- changes in our earnings estimates;
- investment recommendations by securities analysts following our business or our industry;
- additions or departures of key personnel;
- changes in the business, earnings estimates or market perceptions of our competitors;
- our failure to achieve operating results consistent with securities analysts' projections;
- future announcements concerning us, including our clinical and product development strategy, or our competitors;
- regulatory developments, disclosure regarding completed, ongoing or future clinical studies and enforcement actions bearing on advertising, marketing or sales;
- acquisition or loss of significant manufacturers, distributors or suppliers or an inability to obtain sufficient quantities of materials needed to manufacture our system;

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- fluctuations of investor interest in the medical device sector;
- changes in industry, general market or economic conditions; and
- announcements of legislative or regulatory changes.

The stock market has experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations in recent years that have significantly affected the quoted prices of the securities of many companies, including companies in the health care industry. The changes often appear to occur without regard to specific operating performance. The price of our common stock could fluctuate based upon factors that have little or nothing to do with us and these fluctuations could materially reduce our stock price.

Our ability to use U.S. net operating loss carryforwards might be limited.

As of December 31, 2021, we had U.S. net operating loss (“NOL”) carryforwards of approximately \$186.4 million for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Approximately \$120.1 million of NOL carryforwards will expire from 2024 through 2037. Pursuant to the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, the NOL carryforwards generated in 2018 through 2020 totaling approximately \$66.3 million do not expire. The expiration of state NOL carryforwards will vary by jurisdiction. In addition, future utilization of NOL carryforwards in the U.S. may be subject to certain limitations under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code. As of December 31, 2021, the Company no longer had tax loss carryforwards in the Commonwealth of Australia due to the dissolution of the subsidiary in November 2020.

We believe the Company may have experienced additional ownership changes under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code in the current and earlier years further limiting the NOL carryforwards that may be utilized. We have not yet completed a formal Section 382 analysis. As a result, prior or future changes in ownership, could put limitations on the availability of our NOL carryforwards. In addition, our ability to utilize the current NOL carryforwards might be further limited by future issuances of our common stock.

We do not intend to pay cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future.

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock, and we currently do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. We intend to retain any earnings to finance the development and expansion of our products and business. Accordingly, our stockholders will not realize a return on their investments unless the trading price of our common stock appreciates.

We will continue to incur increased costs as a result of being a U.S. reporting company.

In connection with the effectiveness of our registration statement on Form 10, as of February 14, 2012, we became subject to the periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act. Although we were previously listed on the Australian Securities Exchange and had been required to file financial information and make certain other filings with the Australian Securities Exchange, our status as a U.S. reporting company under the Exchange Act has caused us, and will continue to cause us, to incur additional legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not previously incur, including costs related to compliance with the requirements of SOX and the listing requirements of the Nasdaq Capital Market. We expect these rules and regulations will continue to increase our legal and financial compliance costs and make some activities more time-consuming and costly, and these activities may increase general and administrative expenses and divert management’s time and attention away from revenue-generating activities. Furthermore, now that we are a revenue-generating company following the acquisition of the Aquadex Business in August 2016, our costs to comply with regulations applicable to U.S. reporting companies may further increase. We also expect these rules and regulations may make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance and we may be required to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. As a result, it may be more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified individuals to serve on our board of directors or as executive officers.

Investors could lose confidence in our financial reports, and the value of our common stock may be adversely affected, if our internal controls over financial reporting are found not to be effective by management or by an independent registered public accounting firm or if we make disclosure of existing or potential material weaknesses in those controls.

As long as we remain a non-accelerated filer, we are exempt from the attestation requirement in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting by our independent auditors pursuant to section 404(b) of SOX, but are required to make our own internal assessment of the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting.

We continue to evaluate our existing internal controls over financial reporting. During the course of our ongoing evaluation of the internal controls, we may identify areas requiring improvement and may have to design enhanced processes and controls to address issues identified through this review. Remediating any deficiencies, significant deficiencies or material weaknesses that we or our independent registered public accounting firm may identify may require us to incur significant costs and expend significant time and management resources. We cannot assure you that any of the measures we implement to remedy any such deficiencies will effectively mitigate or remedy such deficiencies. The existence of one or more material weaknesses could affect the accuracy and timing of our financial reporting. It may be more difficult for us to manage our internal control over financial reporting following our acquisition of the Aquadex Business now that we are a revenue generating company. Investors could lose confidence in our financial reports, and the value of our common stock may be harmed, if our internal controls over financial reporting are found not to be effective by management or by our independent registered public accounting firm or if we make disclosure of existing or potential material weaknesses in those controls.

Our Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, provides that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the sole and exclusive forum for substantially all disputes between us and our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers, or employees.

Our Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, provides that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty; any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL"); or any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine. This choice of forum provision does not preclude or contract the scope of exclusive federal or concurrent jurisdiction for any actions brought under the Securities Act of 1933 ("Securities Act") or the Exchange Act. Accordingly, our exclusive forum provision will not relieve us of our duties to comply with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder, and our stockholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with these laws, rules and regulations.

Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in any of our securities shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to these provisions. These exclusive-forum provisions may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum of its choosing for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees, which may discourage lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and other employees.

If a court were to find the choice of forum provision contained in our Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could harm our business, results of operations, and financial condition. Even if we are successful in defending against these claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees.

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, as well as certain provisions of the DGCL, may delay or deter a change in control transaction.

Certain provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws may have the effect of deterring takeovers, such as those provisions authorizing our board of directors to issue, from time to time, any series of preferred stock and fix the designation, powers, preferences and rights of the shares of such series of preferred stock; prohibiting stockholders from acting by written consent in lieu of a meeting; requiring advance notice of

TABLE OF CONTENTS

stockholder intention to put forth director nominees or bring up other business at a stockholders' meeting; prohibiting stockholders from calling a special meeting of stockholders; requiring a 66 2/3% majority stockholder approval in order for stockholders to amend certain provisions of our certificate of incorporation or bylaws or adopt new bylaws; providing that, subject to the rights of preferred shares, the directors will be divided into three classes and the number of directors is to be fixed exclusively by our board of directors; and providing that none of our directors may be removed without cause. Section 203 of the DGCL, from which we did not elect to opt out, provides that if a holder acquires 15% or more of our stock without prior approval of our board of directors, that holder will be subject to certain restrictions on its ability to acquire us within three years. These provisions may delay or deter a change in control of us, and could limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock.

We are a “smaller reporting company” under federal securities laws and we cannot be certain whether the reduced reporting requirements applicable to such companies will make our common stock less attractive to investors.

We are a “smaller reporting company” under federal securities laws. For as long as we continue to be a smaller reporting company, we may take advantage of exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies, including reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements. We will remain a smaller reporting company so long as our public float remains less than \$250 million as of the last business day of our most recently completed second fiscal quarter. We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive because we may rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may decline or be more volatile.

Stockholder litigation could divert the attention of management from the day-to-day operation of our business or result in us incurring substantial costs and liabilities.

We cannot be sure that our stockholders will not initiate securities litigation against us in the future. If securities or stockholder derivative litigation were to be commenced against us, our defense of such litigation could divert the attention of management from the day-to-day operation of our business or result in us incurring substantial costs and liabilities, irrespective of the merits of the litigation.

Risks Relating to this Offering

Because our management will have broad discretion and flexibility in how the net proceeds from this offering are used, our management may use the net proceeds in ways with which you disagree or which may not prove effective.

We currently intend to use the net proceeds from this offering as discussed under “Use of Proceeds” in this prospectus. We have not allocated specific amounts of the net proceeds from this offering for any of the foregoing purposes. Accordingly, our management will have significant discretion and flexibility in applying the net proceeds of this offering. You will be relying on the judgment of our management with regard to the use of these net proceeds, and you will not have the opportunity, as part of your investment decision, to assess whether the net proceeds are being used appropriately. It is possible that the net proceeds will be invested in a way that does not yield a favorable, or any, return for us. The failure of our management to use such funds effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results and cash flow.

The Series I Preferred Stock and the warrants are unlisted securities and there is no public market for them.

There is no established public trading market for the Series I Preferred Stock or the warrants, and we do not expect a market to develop. In addition, neither the Series I Preferred Stock nor the warrants are listed, and we do not intend to apply for listing of the Series I Preferred Stock or the warrants on any securities exchange or trading system. Without an active market, the liquidity of the Series I Preferred Stock and the warrants is limited, and investors may be unable to liquidate their investments in the Series I Preferred Stock or the warrants.

The value of our Series I Preferred Stock is directly tied to the value of our common stock, and any change in the value of our common stock will be reflected in the value of our Series I Preferred Stock.

There is no established public trading market for the Series I Preferred Stock, and we do not expect a market to develop. In addition, we do not intend to apply for listing of the Series I Preferred Stock on any national securities exchange or other nationally recognized trading system. As a result, because each share of

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Series I Preferred Stock is initially convertible into one share of common stock, subject to certain beneficial ownership limitations, we expect the value of the Series I Preferred Stock to have a value directly tied to the value of our common stock. Accordingly, any change in the trading price of our common stock will be reflected in the value of our Series I Preferred Stock, and the price of our common stock may be volatile as described above.

The warrants may not have any value.

The warrants will be exercisable for five years from the closing date at an initial exercise price of \$ per share. In the event that the price of a share of our common stock does not exceed the exercise price of the warrants during the period when the warrants are exercisable, the warrants may not have any value. Additionally, such warrants will not be exercisable unless and until we obtain stockholder approval to permit the exercise of the warrants. In the event that we are unable to obtain the Warrant Stockholder Approval, the warrants will not be exercisable and therefore have no value.

The warrants purchased in this offering do not entitle the holder to any rights as common stockholders until the holder exercises the warrant for shares of our common stock.

Until you acquire shares of our common stock upon exercise of your warrants purchased in this offering, such warrants will not provide you any rights as a common stockholder, except as set forth in the warrants. Upon exercise of your warrants purchased in this offering, you will be entitled to exercise the rights of a common stockholder only as to matters for which the record date occurs on or after the exercise date.

Purchasers in this offering may experience dilution of their investment in the future.

Subject to lock-up provisions described under “Underwriting,” we are generally not restricted from issuing additional securities, including shares of common stock, securities that are convertible into or exchangeable for, or that represent the right to receive, common stock or substantially similar securities. The issuance of securities may cause dilution to our stockholders, including investors in this offering. In order to raise additional capital, such securities may be at prices that are not the same as the price per share in this offering. We cannot assure you that we will be able to sell shares or other securities in any other offering at a price per share that is equal to or greater than the price per share paid by investors in this offering, and investors purchasing shares or other securities in the future could have rights superior to existing stockholders, including investors who purchase securities in this offering. The price per share at which we sell additional shares of our common stock or securities convertible into common stock in future transactions may be higher or lower than the price per share in this offering. The exercise of outstanding stock options or warrants and the vesting of outstanding restricted stock units may also result in dilution of your investment.

CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act. Any statements about our expectations, beliefs, plans, objectives, assumptions or future events or performance are not historical facts and may be forward-looking. These statements are often, but are not always, made through the use of words or phrases such as “anticipates,” “estimates,” “plans,” “projects,” “continuing,” “ongoing,” “expects,” “management believes,” “we believe,” “we intend” and similar words or phrases. Accordingly, these statements involve estimates, assumptions and uncertainties which could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed in them. Any forward-looking statements are qualified in their entirety by reference to the factors discussed throughout this prospectus, and in particular those factors included in the section entitled “Risk Factors.”

Because the factors referred to in the preceding paragraph could cause actual results or outcomes to differ materially from those expressed in any forward-looking statements we make, you should not place undue reliance on any such forward-looking statements. Further, any forward-looking statement speaks only as of the date on which it is made, and we undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statement or statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date on which such statement is made or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events. New factors emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for us to predict which factors will arise. In addition, we cannot assess the impact of each factor on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements.

You should carefully read this prospectus and any related free writing prospectus and with the understanding that our actual future results may materially differ from what we expect.

Except as required by law, forward-looking statements speak only as of the date they are made, and we assume no obligation to update any forward-looking statements publicly, or to update the reasons why actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in any forward-looking statements, even if new information becomes available.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate the net proceeds to us from the sale of Units in this offering will be approximately \$9.2 million (or \$10.7 million if the underwriters fully exercise their overallotment option), after deducting underwriting discounts and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We will not receive any additional proceeds from any future conversions of the Series I Preferred Stock. We will only receive additional proceeds from the exercise of the warrants issuable in connection with this offering if the warrants are exercised and the holders of such warrants pay the exercise price in cash upon such exercise and do not utilize the cashless exercise provision of the warrants. We currently intend to use the net proceeds from this offering for general corporate purposes, including for continued investments in our commercialization efforts. We may use a portion of the net proceeds for the acquisitions of businesses, products, technologies or licenses that are complementary to our business, although we have no present commitments or agreements to do so.

The net proceeds of the offering set forth above represents our estimates based upon our current plans and assumptions regarding industry and general economic conditions, our future revenues and expenditures.

The amounts and timing of our actual expenditures may vary significantly and will depend on numerous factors, including market conditions, cash generated or used by our operations, business developments and opportunities that may arise and related rate of growth. We may find it necessary or advisable to use portions of the proceeds from this offering for other purposes.

Circumstances that may give rise to a change in the use of proceeds and the alternate purposes for which the proceeds may be used include:

- the existence of other opportunities or the need to take advantage of changes in timing of our existing activities;
- the need or desire on our part to accelerate, increase or eliminate existing initiatives due to, among other things, changing market conditions and competitive developments; and/or
- if strategic opportunities present themselves (including acquisitions, joint ventures, licensing and other similar transactions).

From time to time, we evaluate these and other factors and we anticipate continuing to make such evaluations to determine if the existing allocation of resources, including the proceeds of this offering, is being optimized.

Pending the application of the net proceeds as described above, we will hold the net proceeds from this offering in short-term, interest-bearing securities.

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our actual cash and cash equivalents and our capitalization as of June 30, 2022 and on an adjusted basis to give effect to the sale of the securities offered hereby and the use of proceeds, as described in the section entitled “Use of Proceeds.”

You should read this information in conjunction with “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing in our [Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021](#), and our condensed consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing in our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the periods ended [March 31, 2022](#) and [June 30, 2022](#), which are each incorporated by reference in this prospectus. The information below has been adjusted to reflect the effect of this current offering.

The pro forma information set forth in the table below is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

	As of June 30, 2022 (in thousands, except share and per share data)	
	Actual	As Adjusted
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 15,345	24,598
Stockholders’ equity:		
Series A junior participating preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share; authorized 30,000 shares, none outstanding	—	
Series F convertible preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share; authorized 127 shares, issued and outstanding 127 shares	—	
Series I convertible preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share; authorized none and 7,196,401 shares, respectively, issued and outstanding none and 7,196,401 shares, respectively		
Preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share; authorized 39,969,873 shares, respectively, none outstanding		
Common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share; authorized 100,000,000 shares, issued and outstanding 10,537,606 shares	1	3
Additional paid-in capital	279,350	288,602
Accumulated other comprehensive income:		
Foreign currency translation adjustment	(12)	(12)
Accumulated deficit	(261,675)	(261,675)
Total stockholders’ equity	17,664	26,917

The pro forma as adjusted column above reflects our sale of Series I Preferred Stock, common stock and warrants in this offering at an assumed public offering price of \$0.58, the closing price of our common stock on September 27, 2022, per Class A Unit and an assumed public offering price of \$0.58 per Class B Unit, the closing price of our common stock on September 27, 2022. The above discussion and table are based 10,537,606 shares of common stock outstanding as of September 15, 2022, assuming no exercise of the overallotment option granted to the underwriters and excludes:

- 1,200,259 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options, having a weighted average exercise price of \$4.78 per share;
- 1,630,627 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants (other than the warrants offered hereby) with a weighted-average exercise price of \$25.47 per share;
- 50,800 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the 127 outstanding shares of our Series F Preferred Stock;
- 1,921,713 shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under our equity incentive plans;
- 7,196,401 shares of common stock underlying the Series I Preferred Stock; and
- 17,991,003 shares of common stock underlying the warrants.

SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

The following table sets forth information regarding the beneficial ownership (as defined in Rule 13d-3 of the Exchange Act) of our common stock as of September 15, 2022 by (i) each of the directors and named executive officers, (ii) all of the directors and executive officers as a group, and (iii) to our knowledge, beneficial owners of more than 5% of our common stock. As of September 15, 2022, there were 10,537,606 shares of our common stock outstanding. Unless otherwise indicated and subject to applicable community property laws, each owner has sole voting and investment powers with respect to the securities listed below.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Number of Shares	Right to Acquire ⁽¹⁾	Total	Aggregate Percent of Class ⁽²⁾
John L. Erb	385	56,038 ⁽³⁾	56,423	*%
Steve Brandt	—	17,176	17,176	*
Maria Rosa Costanzo, M.D.	—	—	—	—
Jon W. Salveson	—	17,208	17,208	*
Gregory D. Waller	—	17,223	17,223	*
Warren S. Watson	—	17,208	17,208	*
Nestor Jaramillo, Jr.	—	63,911	63,911	*
George Montague	—	20,845	20,845	*
Neil P. Ayotte	—	13,896	13,896	*
All current directors and executive officers as a group (9 persons)	385	223,505	223,890	2.1%

* Less than one percent.

- (1) Except as otherwise described below, amounts reflect the number of shares that such holder could acquire through (i) the exercise of outstanding stock options, (ii) the vesting/settlement of outstanding RSUs, (iii) the exercise of outstanding warrants to purchase common stock, and (iv) the conversion of outstanding Series F Preferred Stock, in each case within 60 days after September 1, 2022.
- (2) Based on 10,537,606 shares outstanding as of September 1, 2022.
- (3) Consists of (i) 15,338 shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options, (ii) 700 shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants to purchase common stock and (iii) 40,000 shares issuable upon conversion of outstanding shares of Series F Convertible Preferred Stock (assuming all 100 shares of Series F Convertible Preferred Stock held by Mr. Erb are converted at once and rounded up to the nearest whole share).

DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

Description of Units

We are offering 10,794,602 Class A Units, with each Class A Unit consisting of one share of common stock and a warrant to purchase one share of our common stock (together with the shares of common stock underlying such warrants) at an assumed public offering price of \$0.58 per Class A Unit, the closing price of our common stock on September 27, 2022. Each warrant included in the Class A Units entitles its holder to purchase one share of common stock at an exercise price of \$[]].

We are also offering 7,196,401 Class B Units to purchasers who prefer not to beneficially own more than 4.99% (or, at the election of the purchaser, 9.99%) of our outstanding common stock following the consummation of this offering with each Class B Unit consisting of one share of Series I Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, convertible into one share of common stock, and a warrant to purchase one share of common stock (together with the shares of common stock underlying the Series I Preferred Stock and such warrants) at an assumed public offering price of \$0.58 per Class B Unit, the closing price of our common stock on September 27, 2022. Each warrant included in the Class B Units entitles its holder to purchase one share of common stock at an exercise price of \$[]].

The securities of which the Units are composed (the “underlying securities”) are being sold in this offering only as part of the Units. However, the Class A Units and Class B Units will not be certificated and the underlying securities comprising such Units are immediately separable. Each underlying security purchased in this offering will be issued independent of each other underlying security and not as part of a Unit. Upon issuance, each underlying security may be transferred independent of any other underlying security, subject to applicable law and transfer restrictions.

Under Nasdaq listing rules, the warrants are not exercisable without stockholder approval. We intend to promptly seek, after the closing of this offering, stockholder approval for issuances of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants.

Description of Warrants Included in the Units

The material terms and provisions of the warrants being offered pursuant to this prospectus are summarized below. This summary of some provisions of the warrants is not complete. For the complete terms of the warrants, you should refer to the form of warrant filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

Pursuant to a warrant agency agreement between us and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company LLC, as warrant agent, subject to obtaining stockholder approval, the warrants will be issued in book-entry form and shall initially be represented only by one or more global warrants deposited with the warrant agent, as custodian on behalf of The Depository Trust Company, or DTC, and registered in the name of Cede & Co., a nominee of DTC, or as otherwise directed by DTC.

Each Class A Unit and each Class B Unit includes a warrant to purchase one share of our common stock at an exercise price of \$[] per share at any time after stockholder approval for up to five years after the initial exercise date. The warrants issued in this offering will be governed by the terms of a global warrant held in book-entry form. The holder of a warrant will not be deemed a holder of our underlying common stock until the warrant is exercised, except as set forth in the warrants.

Subject to limited exceptions, a holder of warrants will not have the right to exercise any portion of its warrants if the holder (together with such holder’s affiliates, and any persons acting as a group together with such holder or any of such holder’s affiliates) would beneficially own a number of shares of common stock in excess of 4.99% (or, upon election by a holder prior to the issuance of any warrants, 9.99%) of the shares of our common stock then outstanding after giving effect to such exercise (the “Beneficial Ownership Limitation”); provided, however, that upon notice to the Company, the holder may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, provided that in no event shall the Beneficial Ownership Limitation exceed 9.99% and any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until 61 days following notice of such increase from the holder to us.

The exercise price and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of the warrants is subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of recapitalization events, stock dividends, stock splits, stock combinations,

TABLE OF CONTENTS

reclassifications, reorganizations or similar events affecting our common stock. The warrant holders must pay the exercise price in cash upon exercise of the warrants, unless such warrant holders are utilizing the cashless exercise provision of the warrants, which is only available in certain circumstances such as if the underlying shares are not registered with the SEC pursuant to an effective registration statement. We intend to use commercially reasonable efforts to have the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, effective when the warrants are exercised.

In addition, in the event we consummate a merger or consolidation with or into another person or other reorganization event in which our common shares are converted or exchanged for securities, cash or other property, or we sell, lease, license, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of our assets or we or another person acquire 50% or more of our outstanding shares of common stock, then following such event, the holders of the warrants will be entitled to receive upon exercise of the warrants the same kind and amount of securities, cash or property which the holders would have received had they exercised the warrants immediately prior to such fundamental transaction. Any successor to us or surviving entity shall assume the obligations under the warrants.

Assuming Warrant Stockholder Approval, upon the holder's exercise of a warrant, we will issue the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrant within the earlier of two trading days following our receipt of a notice of exercise or the standard settlement period for the market on which the common stock is then listed, provided that payment of the exercise price has been made (unless exercised via the "cashless" exercise provision).

Prior to the exercise of any warrants to purchase common stock, holders of the warrants will not have any of the rights of holders of the common stock purchasable upon exercise, including the right to vote, except as set forth therein.

Warrant holders may exercise warrants only if Warrant Stockholder Approval is obtained and if the issuance of the shares of common stock upon exercise of the warrants is covered by an effective registration statement, or an exemption from registration is available under the Securities Act and the securities laws of the state in which the holder resides. We intend to use commercially reasonable efforts to have the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part effective when the warrants are exercised. The warrant holders must pay the exercise price in cash upon exercise of the warrants unless there is not an effective registration statement or, if required, there is not an effective state law registration or exemption covering the issuance of the shares underlying the warrants (in which case, the warrants may only be exercised via a "cashless" exercise provision).

The warrants are not exercisable without the Warrant Stockholder Approval. We intend to promptly seek stockholder approval for issuances of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants but we cannot assure you that such approval will be obtained. The warrants expire on the five (5) year anniversary of the initial exercise date.

We do not intend to apply for listing of the warrants on any securities exchange or other trading system. Without an active trading market, the liquidity of the warrants will be limited.

Description of Capital Stock

Our authorized capital stock consists of 100,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and 40,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, 30,000 of which are designated as Series A Junior Participating Preferred Stock and 127 of which are designated Series F Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Series F Preferred Stock") as of June 30, 2022. Once shares of Series F Preferred Stock are converted, redeemed or reacquired by us, such shares shall resume the status of authorized but unissued shares of undesignated preferred stock.

As of September 15, 2022, we had (i) 10,537,606 outstanding shares of common stock, (ii) 127 outstanding shares of Series F Preferred Stock, which, at the currently applicable conversion price, would convert into 50,800 shares of common stock, subject to future adjustment, (iii) outstanding options to acquire 1,200,259 shares of our common stock, and (iv) outstanding warrants to purchase 1,630,627 shares of our common stock.

The following description summarizes the most important terms of our capital stock. Because it is only a summary, it does not contain all the information that may be important to you. For a complete description you should refer to our certificate of incorporation, bylaws and certificate of designation of preferences, rights and

TABLE OF CONTENTS

limitations of Series F Preferred Stock, copies of which have been incorporated by reference as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and to the applicable provisions of the DGCL.

Dividends

Holders of our common stock are entitled to receive dividends when and as declared by our board of directors out of funds legally available.

Voting

Holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share on each matter properly submitted to our stockholders for their vote; provided however, that except as otherwise required by law, holders of our common stock will not be entitled to vote on any amendment to our certificate of incorporation (including any certificate of designation filed with respect to any series of preferred stock) that relates solely to the terms of a series of outstanding preferred stock if the holders of such affected series are entitled, either separately or together as a class with the holders of one or more other such series, to vote thereon by law or pursuant to our certificate of incorporation (including any certificate of designation filed with respect to any series of preferred stock).

Subject to the voting restrictions described above, holders of our common stock may adopt, amend or repeal our bylaws and/or alter certain provisions of our certificate of incorporation with the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66 2/3% of the voting power of all of the then-outstanding shares of our capital stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class, in addition to any vote of the holders of a class or series of our stock required by law or our certificate of incorporation. Those provisions of our certificate of incorporation that may be altered only by the super-majority vote described above relate to:

- the number of directors on our board of directors, the classification of our board of directors and the terms of the members of our board of directors;
- the limitations on removal of any of our directors described below under “Description of Securities –Anti-Takeover Effects of Certain Provisions of Our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws and Delaware Law;”
- the ability of our directors to fill any vacancy on our board of directors by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors then in office under certain circumstances;
- the ability of our board of directors to adopt, amend or repeal our bylaws and the super-majority vote of our stockholders required to adopt, amend or repeal our bylaws described above;
- the limitation on action of our stockholders by written action described below under “Description of Securities –Anti-Takeover Effects of Certain Provisions of Our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws and Delaware Law;”
- the choice of forum provision described below under “Description of Securities –Choice of Forum;”
- the limitations on director liability and indemnification described below under the heading “Description of Securities –Limitation on Liability of Directors and Indemnification;” and
- the super-majority voting requirement to amend our certificate of incorporation described above.

Conversion, Redemption and Preemptive Rights

Holders of our common stock do not have any conversion, redemption or preemptive rights pursuant to our organizational documents.

Liquidation, Dissolution and Winding-up

In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, holders of our common stock are entitled to share ratably in any assets remaining after the satisfaction in full of the prior rights of creditors and the aggregate of any liquidation preference pursuant to the terms of any certificate of designation filed with respect to any series of preferred stock, including our outstanding Series F Preferred Stock.

Listing

Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “NUWE.” See “Prospectus Summary-Recent Developments” in this prospectus for important information about the listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market.

Description of Preferred Stock

We may issue any class of preferred stock in any series. Our board of directors has the authority to establish and designate series, and to fix the number of shares included in each such series and to determine or alter for each such series, such voting powers, designation, preferences, and relative participating, optional, or other rights and such qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof. Our board of directors is not restricted in repurchasing or redeeming such stock while there is any arrearage in the payment of dividends or sinking fund installments. Our board of directors is authorized to increase or decrease the number of shares of any series subsequent to the issuance of shares of that series, but not below the number of shares of such series then outstanding. The number of authorized shares of preferred stock may be increased or decreased, but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding, by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the common stock, without a vote of the holders of the preferred stock, or of any series thereof, unless a vote of any such holders is required pursuant to the terms of any certificate of designation filed with respect to any series of preferred stock.

Prior to issuance of shares of any series of preferred stock, our board of directors is required by Delaware law to adopt resolutions and file a certificate of designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware. The certificate of designation fixes for each class or series the terms, preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications and terms or conditions of redemption for each class or series. Any shares of preferred stock will, when issued, be fully paid and non-assessable.

Outstanding Series F Convertible Preferred Stock. Our board of directors designated 18,000 shares of preferred stock as Series F convertible preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value. As of September 15, 2022, there were 127 shares of Series F Preferred Stock outstanding with a conversion price of \$2.50.

Liquidation. Upon any dissolution, liquidation or winding up, whether voluntary or involuntary, holders of Series F Preferred Stock will be entitled to receive distributions out of our assets, whether capital or surplus, of an amount equal to \$0.0001 per share of Series F Preferred Stock before any distributions shall be made on the common stock or any series of preferred stock ranked junior to the Series F Preferred Stock.

Dividends. Holders of the Series F Preferred Stock are entitled to receive dividends equal (on an “as converted to common stock” basis) to and in the same form as dividends actually paid on shares of our common stock when, as and if such dividends are paid on shares of our common stock. No other dividends will be paid on shares of Series F Preferred Stock.

Conversion. Each share of Series F Preferred Stock is convertible, at any time and from time to time at the option of the holder thereof, into that number of shares of common stock determined by dividing \$1,000 by the conversion price of \$2.50 (subject to adjustment described below). This right to convert is limited by the beneficial ownership limitation described below.

Forced Conversion. Subject to certain ownership limitations as described below and certain equity conditions being met, until such time that during any 20 of 30 consecutive trading days, the volume weighted average price of our common stock exceeds 300% of the conversion price and the daily dollar trading volume during such period exceeds \$200,000 per trading day, we have the right to force the conversion of the Series F Preferred Stock into common stock.

Beneficial Ownership Limitation. A holder shall have no right to convert any portion of Series F Preferred Stock, to the extent that, after giving effect to such conversion, such holder, together with such holder’s affiliates, and any persons acting as a group together with such holder or any such affiliate, would beneficially own in excess of 4.99% of the number of shares of common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of common stock upon such conversion (subject to the right of the holder to increase such beneficial ownership limitation upon not less than 61 days prior notice provided that such limitation can never exceed 9.99% and such 61 day period cannot be waived). Beneficial ownership of the holder and its affiliates will be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act. Holders of Series F Preferred Stock who are subject to such beneficial ownership limitation are and will remain responsible for ensuring their own

TABLE OF CONTENTS

compliance with Regulation 13D-G promulgated under the Exchange Act, consistent with their individual facts and circumstances. In addition, pursuant to Rule 13d-3(d)(1)(i) promulgated under the Exchange Act, any person who acquires Series F Preferred Stock with the purpose or effect of changing or influencing the control of our company, or in connection with or as a participant in any transaction having such purpose or effect, immediately upon such acquisition will be deemed to be the beneficial owner of the underlying common stock.

Optional Redemption. Subject to the terms of the certificate of designation, the Company holds an option to redeem some or all the Series F Preferred Stock six months after its issuance date at a 200% premium to the stated value of the Series F Preferred Stock subject to the redemption, upon 30 days prior written notice to the holder of the Series F Preferred Stock. The Series F Preferred Stock would be redeemed by the Company for cash.

Conversion Price Adjustment

Subsequent Equity Sales. The Series F Preferred Stock has full ratchet price based anti-dilution protection, subject to customary carve outs, in the event of a down-round financing at a price per share below the conversion price of the Series F Preferred Stock, including in this offering. If during any 20 of 30 consecutive trading days the volume weighted average price of our common stock exceeds 300% of the then-effective conversion price of the Series F Preferred Stock and the daily dollar trading volume for each trading day during such period exceeds \$200,000, the anti-dilution protection in the Series F Preferred Stock will expire and cease to apply.

Stock Dividends and Stock Splits. If we pay a stock dividend or otherwise make a distribution payable in shares of common stock on shares of common stock or any other common stock equivalents, subdivide or combine outstanding common stock, or reclassify common stock, the conversion price will be adjusted by multiplying the then conversion price by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the number of shares of common stock outstanding immediately before such event, and the denominator of which shall be the number of shares outstanding immediately after such event.

Fundamental Transaction. If we effect a fundamental transaction in which we are the surviving entity, then upon any subsequent conversion of Series F Preferred Stock, the holder thereof shall have the right to receive, for each share of common stock that would have been issuable upon such conversion immediately prior to the occurrence of such fundamental transaction, the number of shares of our common stock and any additional consideration receivable as a result of such fundamental transaction by a holder of the number of shares of common stock into which Series F Preferred Stock is convertible immediately prior to such fundamental transaction. If we effect a fundamental transaction in which we are not the surviving entity or a reverse merger in which we are the surviving entity, then the surviving entity shall purchase the outstanding Series F Preferred Stock by paying and issuing, in the event that such consideration given to common stockholders is non-cash consideration, as the case may be, to such holder (or canceling such holder's outstanding Series F Preferred Stock and converting it into the right to receive) an amount equal to the greater of (i) the cash consideration plus the non-cash consideration (in the form issuable to the holders of common stock) per share of the common stock in the fundamental transaction multiplied by the number of conversion shares underlying the shares of Series F Preferred Stock held by the holder on the date of the consummation of the fundamental transaction or (ii) 130% of the stated value of the Series F Preferred Stock then outstanding on the date immediately prior to the consummation of the fundamental transaction. Such amount shall be paid in the same form and mix (be it securities, cash or property, or any combination of the foregoing) as the consideration received by the common stock in such fundamental transaction. A fundamental transaction means: (i) our merger or consolidation with or into another entity, (ii) any sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of our assets in one transaction or a series of related transactions, (iii) any tender offer or exchange offer allowing holders of our common stock to tender or exchange their shares for cash, property or securities, and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding common stock, (iv) any reclassification of our common stock or any compulsory share exchange by which common stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) consummation of a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination with another person whereby such other person acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of common stock.

Voting Rights, etc. Except as otherwise provided in the Series F Preferred Stock certificate of designation or required by law, the Series F Preferred Stock has no voting rights. However, as long as any shares of Series F Preferred Stock are outstanding, we may not, without the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the then

TABLE OF CONTENTS

outstanding shares of the Series F Preferred Stock, alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Series F Preferred Stock, amend its certificate of designation, amend our certificate of incorporation or other charter documents in any manner that adversely affects any rights of the holders, increase the number of authorized shares of Series F Preferred Stock, or enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing. The Series F Preferred Stock certificate of designation provides that if any party commences an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of the certificate of designation, then the prevailing party in such action or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding. This provision may, under certain circumstances, be inconsistent with federal securities laws and DGCL.

Fractional Shares. No fractional shares of common stock will be issued upon conversion of Series F Preferred Stock. Rather, we shall, at our election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the conversion price or round up to the next whole share.

The Series F Preferred Stock was issued in book-entry form under a preferred stock agent agreement between American Stock Transfer & Trust as preferred stock agent, and us, and shall initially be represented by one or more book-entry certificates deposited with The Depository Trust Company, or DTC, and registered in the name of Cede & Co., a nominee of DTC, or as otherwise directed by DTC. There is no established public trading market for the Series F Preferred Stock, and the Series F Preferred Stock is not listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market, any other national securities exchange or any other nationally recognized trading system.

Series I Convertible Preferred Stock Being Offered Pursuant to this Prospectus. Our board of directors has designated [____] shares of preferred stock as Series I convertible preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value ("Series I Preferred Stock"), none of which are issued and outstanding prior to this offering. Although there is no current intent to do so, our board of directors may, without stockholder approval, issue shares of an additional class or series of preferred stock with voting and conversion rights which could adversely affect the voting power of the holders of the common stock or the convertible preferred stock, except as prohibited by the certificate of designation of preferences, rights and limitations of Series I Preferred Stock.

The following is a summary of the material terms of our Series I Preferred Stock. For more information, please refer to the certificate of designation of preferences, rights and limitations of Series I Preferred Stock to be filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

Liquidation. Upon any dissolution, liquidation or winding up, whether voluntary or involuntary, the holders of Series I Preferred Stock are entitled to receive, *pari passu* with the holders of common stock (on an as-converted basis), out of the assets available for distribution to stockholders, an amount equal to such amount per share as would have been payable had all shares of Series I Preferred Stock been converted into common stock immediately before such liquidation, dissolution or winding up, without giving effect to any limitation on conversion as a result of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, as described below.

Dividends. Holders of the Series I Preferred Stock will be entitled to receive dividends equal (on an "as converted to common stock" basis) to and in the same form as dividends actually paid on shares of our common stock when, as and if such dividends are paid on shares of our common stock. No other dividends will be paid on shares of Series I Preferred Stock.

Conversion. Each share of Series I Preferred Stock is convertible, at any time and from time to time at the option of the holder thereof, into one share of common stock (subject to adjustment described below). This right to convert is limited by the beneficial ownership limitation described below.

Forced Conversion. Subject to certain ownership limitations as described below and certain equity conditions being met, until such time that during any 20 of 30 consecutive trading days, the volume weighted average price of our common stock exceeds 300% of the conversion price and the daily dollar trading volume during such period exceeds \$200,000 per trading day, we shall have the right to force the conversion of the Series I Preferred Stock into common stock.

Beneficial Ownership Limitation. A holder shall have no right to convert any portion of Series I Preferred Stock, to the extent that, after giving effect to such conversion, such holder, together with such holder's affiliates, and any persons acting as a group together with such holder or any such affiliate, would beneficially own in excess of 4.99% (or, upon the election by a holder prior to the issuance of any shares of Series I Preferred Stock, 9.99%) of the number of shares of common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of

TABLE OF CONTENTS

shares of common stock upon such conversion (subject to the right of the holder to increase such beneficial ownership limitation upon not less than 61 days prior notice provided that such limitation can never exceed 9.99% and such 61 day period cannot be waived). Beneficial ownership of the holder and its affiliates will be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. Holders of Series I Preferred Stock who are subject to such beneficial ownership limitation are and will remain responsible for ensuring their own compliance with Regulation 13D-G promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, consistent with their individual facts and circumstances. In addition, pursuant to Rule 13d-3(d)(1)(i) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, any person who acquires Series I Preferred Stock with the purpose or effect of changing or influencing the control of our company, or in connection with or as a participant in any transaction having such purpose or effect, immediately upon such acquisition will be deemed to be the beneficial owner of the underlying common stock.

Conversion Price Adjustment

Stock Dividends and Stock Splits. If we pay a stock dividend or otherwise make a distribution payable in shares of common stock on shares of common stock or any other common stock equivalents, subdivide or combine outstanding common stock, or reclassify common stock, the conversion price will be adjusted by multiplying the then conversion price by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the number of shares of common stock outstanding immediately before such event, and the denominator of which shall be the number of shares outstanding immediately after such event.

Fundamental Transaction. If we effect a fundamental transaction in which we are the surviving entity, then upon any subsequent conversion of Series I Preferred Stock, the holder thereof shall have the right to receive, for each share of common stock that would have been issuable upon such conversion immediately prior to the occurrence of such fundamental transaction, the number of shares of our common stock and any additional consideration receivable as a result of such fundamental transaction by a holder of the number of shares of common stock into which Series I Preferred Stock is convertible immediately prior to such fundamental transaction. A fundamental transaction means: (i) our merger or consolidation with or into another entity, (ii) any sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of our assets in one transaction or a series of related transactions, (iii) any tender offer or exchange offer allowing holders of our common stock to tender or exchange their shares for cash, property or securities, and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding common stock (iv) any reclassification of our common stock or any compulsory share exchange by which common stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) consummation of a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination with another person whereby such other person acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of common stock.

Voting Rights, etc. Except as otherwise provided in the Series I Preferred Stock certificate of designation or required by law, the Series I Preferred Stock has no voting rights. However, as long as any shares of Series I Preferred Stock are outstanding, we may not, without the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of the Series I Preferred Stock, alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Series I Preferred Stock, amend its certificate of designation, amend our certificate of incorporation or other charter documents in any manner that adversely affects any rights of the holders, increase the number of authorized shares of Series I Preferred Stock, or enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing. The Series I Preferred Stock certificate of designation provides that if any party commences an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of the certificate of designation, then the prevailing party in such action or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding. This provision may, under certain circumstances, be inconsistent with federal securities laws and Delaware general corporation law.

Fractional Shares. No fractional shares of common stock will be issued upon conversion of Series I Preferred Stock. Rather, we shall, at our election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the conversion price or round up to the next whole share.

The Series I Preferred Stock will be issued in book-entry form under a preferred stock agent agreement between American Stock Transfer & Trust as preferred stock agent, and us, and shall initially be represented by one or more book-entry certificates deposited with The Depository Trust Company, or DTC, and registered in the name of Cede & Co., a nominee of DTC, or as otherwise directed by DTC. There is no established public

TABLE OF CONTENTS

trading market for the Series I Preferred Stock and we do not expect a market to develop. We do not plan on applying to list the Series I Preferred Stock on The Nasdaq Capital Market, any other national securities exchange or any other nationally recognized trading system.

Description of Outstanding Warrants

As of September 15, 2022, there were warrants outstanding to purchase a total of 1,630,627 shares of our common stock, which expire between 2022 and 2025. Each of these warrants entitles the holder to purchase one share of common stock at prices ranging from \$2.50 to \$890.40 per share, with a weighted average exercise price of \$25.47 per share. Certain of these warrants have a net exercise provision under which its holder may, in lieu of payment of the exercise price in cash, surrender the warrant and receive a net amount of shares based on the fair market value of our common stock at the time of exercise of the warrant after deduction of the aggregate exercise price. Each of these warrants also contains provisions for the adjustment of the exercise price and the aggregate number of shares issuable upon the exercise of the warrant in the event of dividends, share splits, reorganizations and reclassifications and consolidations. Certain of these warrants provide that, subject to limited exceptions, a holder will not have the right to exercise any portion of its warrants if the holder, together with its affiliates, would beneficially own over 4.99% of our then outstanding common stock following such exercise; provided, however, that upon prior notice to us, the warrant holder may increase its ownership, provided that in no event will the ownership exceed 9.99%.

Anti-Takeover Effects of Certain Provisions of Our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws and Delaware Law Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws

Certain provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws may be considered to have an anti-takeover effect, such as those provisions:

- providing for our board of directors to be divided into three classes with staggered three-year terms, with only one class of directors being elected at each annual meeting of our stockholders and the other classes continuing for the remainder of their respective three-year terms;
- authorizing our board of directors to issue from time to time any series of preferred stock and fix the voting powers, designation, powers, preferences and rights of the shares of such series of preferred stock;
- prohibiting stockholders from acting by written consent in lieu of a meeting;
- requiring advance notice of stockholder intention to put forth director nominees or bring up other business at a stockholders' meeting;
- prohibiting stockholders from calling a special meeting of stockholders;
- requiring a 66 2/3% super-majority stockholder approval in order for stockholders to alter, amend or repeal certain provisions of our certificate of incorporation;
- requiring a 66 2/3% super-majority stockholder approval in order for stockholders to adopt, amend or repeal our bylaws;
- providing that, subject to the rights of the holders of any series of preferred stock to elect additional directors under specified circumstances, neither the board of directors nor any individual director may be removed without cause;
- creating the possibility that our board of directors could prevent a coercive takeover of our Company due to the significant amount of authorized, but unissued shares of our common stock and preferred stock;
- providing that, subject to the rights of the holders of any series of preferred stock, the number of directors shall be fixed from time to time exclusively by our board of directors pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the total number of authorized directors; and
- providing that any vacancies on our board of directors under certain circumstances will be filled only by a majority of our board of directors then in office, even if less than a quorum, and not by the stockholders.

Delaware Law

We are also subject to Section 203 of the DGCL, which generally prohibits a Delaware corporation from engaging in any business combination with any interested stockholder for a period of three years following the date that the stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless:

- prior to that date, our board of directors approved either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of our voting stock outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the number of shares outstanding (but not the outstanding voting stock owned by the interested stockholder) those shares owned by (i) persons who are directors and also officers and (ii) employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or
- on or subsequent to that date, the business combination is approved by our board of directors and authorized at an annual or special meeting of stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66 2/3% of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

In general, Section 203 of the DGCL defines an interested stockholder as an entity or person beneficially owning 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation and any entity or person affiliated with or controlling or controlled by any of these entities or persons.

The above-summarized provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws and the above-summarized provisions of the DGCL could make it more difficult to acquire us by means of a tender offer, a proxy contest or otherwise, or to remove incumbent officers and directors. These provisions are expected to discourage certain types of coercive takeover practices and takeover bids that our board of directors may consider inadequate and to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to first negotiate with our board of directors. We believe that the benefits of increased protection of our ability to negotiate with the proponent of an unfriendly or unsolicited proposal to acquire or restructure us outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging takeover or acquisition proposals because, among other things, negotiation of these proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

Choice of Forum

Our Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, provides that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty; any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to the DGCL; or any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine. These provisions would not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Exchange Act, or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction. Our Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, will further provide that the federal district courts of the United States of America will be the exclusive forum for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act, subject to applicable law. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in our securities shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to these provisions. Our exclusive forum provision will not relieve us of our duties to comply with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder, and our stockholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with these laws, rules and regulations.

The provisions of the DGCL, our Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, and our Second Amended and Restated Bylaws could have the effect of discouraging others from attempting hostile takeovers and, as a consequence, they may also inhibit temporary fluctuations in the price of our common stock that often result from actual or rumored hostile takeover attempts. These provisions may also have the effect of preventing changes in our management. It is possible that these provisions could make it more difficult to accomplish transactions that stockholders may otherwise deem to be in their best interests.

Limitation on Liability of Directors and Indemnification

Our certificate of incorporation limits the liability of our directors to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Delaware law provides that directors of a corporation will not be personally liable for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duties as directors, except for liability for any:

- breach of their duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- unlawful payment of dividends or redemption of shares as provided in Section 174 of the DGCL; or
- transaction from which the directors derived an improper personal benefit.

These limitations of liability do not apply to liabilities arising under federal securities laws and do not affect the availability of equitable remedies such as injunctive relief or rescission.

Our bylaws provide that we will indemnify and advance expenses to our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by law or, if applicable, pursuant to indemnification agreements. They further provide that we may choose to indemnify our other employees or agents from time to time. Subject to certain exceptions and procedures, our bylaws also require us to advance to any person who was or is a party, or is threatened to be made a party, to any proceeding by reason of the person's service as one of our directors or officers all expenses incurred by the person in connection with such proceeding.

Section 145(g) of the DGCL and our bylaws also permit us to secure insurance on behalf of any officer, director, employee or other agent for any liability arising out of his or her actions in connection with their services to us, regardless of whether our bylaws permit indemnification. We maintain a directors' and officers' liability insurance policy.

We entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers that provide, in general, that we will indemnify them to the fullest extent permitted by law in connection with their service to us or on our behalf and, subject to certain exceptions and procedures, that we will advance to them all expenses that they incur in connection with any proceeding to which they are, or are threatened to be made, a party.

At present, there is no pending litigation or proceeding involving any of our directors or officers as to which indemnification is required or permitted, and we are not aware of any threatened litigation or proceeding that may result in a claim for indemnification.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Company pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the Company has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC this indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

UNDERWRITING

We are offering the securities described in this prospectus through the underwriters named below. Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc. is acting as representative of the underwriters and book-running manager of the offering. We entered into an underwriting agreement with the underwriters on [], 2022 (the “Underwriting Agreement”). Subject to the terms and conditions of the Underwriting Agreement, we have agreed to sell to the underwriters, and each underwriter has severally agreed to purchase from us on a firm commitment basis, at the public offering price less the underwriting discount set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, the number of Units listed next to its name in the following table:

Underwriters	Class A Units	Class B Units
Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc.	[]	[]
Total	[]	[]

A copy of the underwriting agreement will be filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is part.

We have been advised by the underwriters that they propose to offer the Units directly to the public at the public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. The underwriters may sell Class A Units or Class B Units separately to purchasers or may sell a combination of Class A Units and Class B Units to purchasers in any proportion. Any securities sold by the underwriters to securities dealers will be sold at the public offering price less a selling concession not in excess of \$[] per share (or per share of common stock underlying the Series I Preferred Stock) and \$[] per warrant.

The Underwriting Agreement provides that the underwriters’ obligation to purchase the securities is subject to conditions contained in the Underwriting Agreement. The underwriters are obligated to purchase and pay for all of the securities offered by this prospectus, if any are purchased.

No action has been taken by us or the underwriters that would permit a public offering of the Units, or the shares of common stock, shares of preferred stock and warrants included in the Units in any jurisdiction outside the United States where action for that purpose is required. None of our securities included in this offering may be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sales of any of the securities offering hereby be distributed or published in any jurisdiction except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons who receive this prospectus are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to this offering of securities and the distribution of this prospectus. This prospectus is neither an offer to sell nor a solicitation of any offer to buy the securities in any jurisdiction where that would not be permitted or legal.

The underwriters have advised us that they do not intend to confirm sales to any accounts over which they exercise discretionary authority.

Underwriting Discount and Expenses

The following table summarizes the underwriting discount and commission to be paid to the underwriters by us.

	Per Class A Unit ⁽¹⁾	Per Class B Unit ⁽¹⁾	Total without Exercise of Overallotment	Total with Full Exercise of Overallotment
Public offering price				
Underwriting discount to be paid to the underwriters by us (8.0%)(2)(3)				
Proceeds to us (before expenses)				

- (1) The public offering price and underwriting discount corresponds to (x) in respect of the Class A Units (i) a public offering price per share of common stock of \$[] and (ii) a public offering price per warrant of \$[] and (y) in respect of the Class B Units (i) a public offering price per share of Series I Preferred Stock of \$[] and (ii) a public offering price per warrant of \$[].
- (2) We have also agreed to reimburse the accountable expenses of the representative, including legal fees, in this offering, up to a maximum of \$85,000.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- (3) We have granted a 45 day option to the representative to purchase up to [] additional shares of common stock (up to 15% of the shares of common stock plus the number of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series I Preferred Stock) and/or additional warrants exercisable for up to an additional [] shares of common stock (up to 15% of the warrants sold in this offering) at the assumed public offering price per share of common stock and the assumed public offering price per warrant set forth above less the underwriting discounts and commissions solely to cover over-allotments, if any.

We expect the total expenses payable by us in this offering, excluding underwriting discounts and commissions, to be approximately \$346,525.

The securities we are offering are being offered by the underwriters subject to certain conditions specified in the Underwriting Agreement.

Over-allotment Option

We have granted to the underwriters an option exercisable not later than 45 days after the date of this prospectus to purchase up to a number of additional shares of common stock and/or warrants equal to 15% of the number of shares of common stock sold in the primary offering (including the number of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series I Preferred Stock but excluding any shares of common stock underlying the warrants issued in this offering and any shares of common stock issued upon any exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option) and/or 15% of the warrants sold in the primary offering at the public offering price per share of common stock and the public offering price per warrant set forth on the cover page hereto less the underwriting discounts and commissions. The underwriters may exercise the option solely to cover over-allotments, if any, made in connection with this offering. If any additional shares of common stock and/or warrants are purchased, the underwriters will offer these shares of common stock and/or warrants on the same terms as those on which the other securities are being offered.

Determination of Offering Price

Our common stock is currently traded on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the ticker symbol "NUWE." On September 27, 2022, the closing price of our common stock was \$0.58 per share.

The public offering price of the Units offered by this prospectus will be determined by negotiation between us and the underwriters. Among the factors that will be considered in determining the public offering price of the Units:

- our history and our prospects;
- the industry in which we operate;
- our past and present operating results;
- the previous experience of our executive officers; and
- the general condition of the securities markets at the time of this offering.

The public offering price stated on the cover page of this prospectus should not be considered an indication of the actual value of the shares of common stock sold in this offering. That price is subject to change as a result of market conditions and other factors, and we cannot assure you that the shares of common stock sold in this offering can be resold at or above the public offering price.

Lock-up Agreements

Our executive officers and directors have agreed to be subject to a lock-up period of 90 days following the date of this prospectus. This means that, during the applicable lock-up period, such persons may not offer for sale, contract to sell, distribute, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, pledge, hypothecate, or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, shares of our common stock. Certain limited transfers are permitted during the lock-up period if the transferee agrees to these lock-up restrictions. We have also agreed, in the Underwriting Agreement, to similar lock-up restrictions on the issuance and sale of our securities for the later of (i) 90 days following the effectiveness of the Underwriting Agreement and (ii) 30 days following the stockholder approval of the exercisability of the warrants, although we will be permitted to issue stock options or stock awards to directors, officers and employees under our existing plans. The representative may, without notice, waive the terms of any of these lock-up agreements.

Leak-out Agreements

Certain investors in this offering may enter into leak-out agreements wherein each investor who is party thereto (together with certain of its affiliates) will agree not to sell, dispose or otherwise transfer, directly or indirectly (including, without limitation, any sales, short sales, swaps or any derivative transactions that would be equivalent to any sales or short positions), on any trading day, shares of our common stock, including shares of common stock purchased in this offering and the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants and conversion of the Series I Preferred Stock, in an amount more than a specified percentage of the trading volume of the common stock on the principal trading market, subject to certain exceptions. This restriction will not apply to sales or transfers of any such shares of common stock in transactions which do not need to be reported on the Nasdaq consolidated tape so long as the purchaser or transferee executes and delivers a leak-out agreement. After such sale or transfer, future sales of the securities covered by the leak-out agreement entered into by the original owner (together with certain of its affiliate) and the purchaser or transferee will be aggregated to determine compliance with the terms of the leak-out agreement.

Other Relationships

Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc. has performed investment banking services for us in the past, for which it has received customary fees and expenses. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may, from time to time, engage in transactions with or perform services for us in the ordinary course of their business. Upon completion of this offering, we have granted the representative a right of first refusal to act as sole bookrunner or exclusive placement agent in connection with any subsequent public or private financing by us, subject to certain exceptions. This right of first refusal extends for twelve months from the closing date of this offering. The terms of any such engagement of the representative will be determined by separate agreement.

Common Stock Listing

Our common stock is currently listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “NUWE.”

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company LLC.

Stabilization, Short Positions and Penalty Bids

The underwriters may engage in syndicate covering transactions, stabilizing transactions, and penalty bids or purchases for the purpose of pegging, fixing or maintaining the price of our common stock;

- Syndicate covering transactions involve purchases of securities in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover syndicate short positions. Such a naked short position would be closed out by buying securities in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there could be downward pressure on the price of the securities in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering.
- Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase the underlying security so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specific maximum and are engaged in for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the shares of common stock while this offering is in progress.
- Penalty bids permit the underwriters to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when the securities originally sold by the syndicate member are purchased in a stabilizing or syndicate covering transaction to cover syndicate short positions.

These syndicate covering transactions, stabilizing transactions, and penalty bids may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market prices of our securities or preventing or retarding a decline in the market prices of our securities. As a result the price of our common stock may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. Neither we nor the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of our common stock. These transactions may be effected on the Nasdaq Capital Market, in the over-the-counter market or on any other trading market and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

In connection with this offering, the underwriters also may engage in passive market making transactions in our common stock in accordance with Regulation M during a period before the commencement of offers or sales of shares of our common stock in this offering and extending through the completion of the distribution. In general, a passive market maker must display its bid at a price not in excess of the highest independent bid for that security. However, if all independent bids are lowered below the passive market maker's bid that bid must then be lowered when specific purchase limits are exceeded. Passive market making may stabilize the market price of the securities at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

Neither we, nor the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the direction or magnitude of any effect that the transactions described above may have on the prices of our securities. In addition, neither we nor the underwriters make any representation that the underwriters will engage in these transactions or that any transactions, once commenced will not be discontinued without notice.

Electronic Offer, Sale and Distribution of Shares

This registration statement may be made available in electronic format on websites or through other online services maintained by the underwriters, or their affiliates. Other than this registration statement in electronic format, the information on any underwriter's websites and any information contained in any other websites maintained by such underwriter is not part of this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, has not been approved and/or endorsed by us or any underwriter, and should not be relied upon by investors.

Indemnification

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including certain liabilities arising under the Securities Act or to contribute to payments that the underwriters may be required to make for these liabilities.

LEGAL MATTERS

Honigman LLP, Kalamazoo, Michigan, will issue a legal opinion as to the validity of the securities offered by this prospectus. The representative of the underwriters is being represented by Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP, New York, New York.

EXPERTS

Baker Tilly US, LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm, has audited our consolidated financial statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020 included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021, which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement, and are included in reliance upon such report given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We file reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC in accordance with the Exchange Act. You may read and copy our reports, proxy statements and other information filed by us at the public reference room of the SEC located at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information about the public reference rooms. Our reports, proxy statements and other information filed with the SEC are available free of charge to the public over the Internet at the SEC's website at <http://www.sec.gov>. These documents may also be accessed on our website at www.nuwellis.com. Information contained in, or accessible through, our website is not a part of this prospectus.

INFORMATION INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

SEC rules allow us to “incorporate by reference” into this prospectus much of the information we file with the SEC, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those publicly available documents. The information that we incorporate by reference into this prospectus, including the consolidated financial statements, is considered to be part of this prospectus. These documents may include Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and Current Reports on Form 8-K, as well as proxy statements. You should read the information incorporated by reference because it is an important part of this prospectus.

This prospectus incorporates by reference the documents listed below, other than those documents or the portions of those documents deemed to be furnished and not filed in accordance with SEC rules:

- our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, filed with the SEC on [March 3, 2022](#);
- our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2022, filed with the SEC on [May 12, 2022](#) and for the quarter ended June 30, 2022, filed with the SEC on [August 11, 2022](#);
- our Current Reports on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on [April 21, 2022](#), [May 18, 2022](#), [May 26, 2022](#), [June 3, 2022](#), and [September 23, 2022](#);
- the information specifically incorporated by reference into our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021 from our definitive proxy statement for the annual meeting of stockholders held on May 17, 2022, filed with the SEC on [April 11, 2022](#), and supplemented on [May 18, 2022](#) and by Form 8-K on [May 26, 2022](#) for the adjournment of the annual meeting of stockholders held on May 25, 2022;
- our definitive proxy statement for the annual meeting of stockholders held on May 17, 2022, filed with the SEC on [April 11, 2022](#), and supplemented on [May 18, 2022](#) and by form 8-K on [May 26, 2022](#) for the adjournment of the annual meeting of stockholders held on May 25, 2022;
- the description of our common stock in our registration statement on Form 10 filed with the SEC on [September 30, 2011](#), including any amendment or report filed for the purpose of updating such description; and
- the description of our Series A Junior Participating Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, in our registration statement on Form 8-A filed with the SEC on [June 14, 2013](#).

All documents we file with the SEC pursuant to Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, except as to any portion of any report or document that is not deemed filed under such provisions, (i) on or after the date of filing of the registration statement containing this prospectus and prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement and (ii) on or after the date of this prospectus until the earlier of the date on which all of the securities registered hereunder have been sold or this prospectus has been withdrawn, shall be deemed incorporated by reference in this prospectus and to be a part of this prospectus from the date of filing of those documents. The information in documents that we file in the future will update and supersede the information currently included and incorporated by reference in this prospectus. Nothing in this prospectus shall be deemed to incorporate information furnished but not filed with the SEC pursuant to Item 2.02 or 7.01 of Form 8-K.

These documents may also be accessed on our website at <https://www.nuwellis.com/>. Information contained in, or accessible through, our website is not a part of this prospectus.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

We will provide without charge to each person, including any beneficial owners, to whom this prospectus is delivered, upon his or her written or oral request, a copy of any or all reports or documents referred to above which have been or may be incorporated by reference into this prospectus but not delivered with this prospectus, excluding exhibits to those reports or documents unless they are specifically incorporated by reference into those documents. You may request a copy of these documents by writing or telephoning us at the following address:

Nuwellis, Inc.
12988 Valley View Road
Eden Prairie, Minnesota 55344
(952) 345-4200
ir@nuwellis.com
Attention: George Montague
Chief Financial Officer

PART II
INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

The following table sets forth the estimated costs and expenses to be incurred in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities registered under this Registration Statement. All amounts are estimates except the Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee.

	Amount to be Paid
SEC registration fee	\$ 2,225
FINRA filing fee	2,300
Legal fees and expenses	235,000
Printing expenses	15,000
Accountant's fees and expenses	65,000
Transfer agent and registrar fees	12,000
Miscellaneous expenses	<u>15,000</u>
Total	<u>\$346,525</u>

Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide that each person who was or is made a party or is threatened to be made a party to or is otherwise involved (including, without limitation, as a witness) in any action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that he or she is or was a director or an officer of Nuwellis, Inc. or is or was serving at our request as a director, officer, or trustee of another corporation, or of a partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, including service with respect to an employee benefit plan, whether the basis of such proceeding is alleged action in an official capacity as a director, officer or trustee or in any other capacity while serving as a director, officer or trustee, shall be indemnified and held harmless by us to the fullest extent authorized by the Delaware General Corporation Law, as amended (the "DGCL"), against all expense, liability and loss (including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines, ERISA excise taxes or penalties and amounts paid in settlement) reasonably incurred or suffered by such.

Section 145 of the DGCL permits a corporation to indemnify any director or officer of the corporation against expenses (including attorney's fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with any action, suit or proceeding brought by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of the corporation, if such person acted in good faith and in a manner that he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, if he or she had no reason to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. In a derivative action, (i.e., one brought by or on behalf of the corporation), indemnification may be provided only for expenses actually and reasonably incurred by any director or officer in connection with the defense or settlement of such an action or suit if such person acted in good faith and in a manner that he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the corporation, except that no indemnification shall be provided if such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation, unless and only to the extent that the court in which the action or suit was brought shall determine that the defendant is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses despite such adjudication of liability.

Pursuant to Section 102(b)(7) of the DGCL, our certificate of incorporation eliminates the liability of a director to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for such a breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liabilities arising:

- from any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- from acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- under Section 174 of the DGCL; and
- from any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

We carry insurance policies insuring our directors and officers against certain liabilities that they may incur in their capacities as directors and officers.

The Company has entered into indemnification agreements with each of its directors and executive officers. Pursuant to the indemnification agreements, the Company agrees to hold harmless and indemnify its directors and executive officers to the fullest extent authorized or permitted by the provisions of the Company's certificate of incorporation and bylaws and the DGCL, including for any amounts that such director or officer becomes obligated to pay because of any claim to which such director or officer is made or threatened to be made a party, witness or participant, by reason of such director's or officer's service as a director, officer, employee or other agent of the Company.

There are certain exceptions from the Company's obligation to indemnify its directors and executive officers pursuant to the indemnification agreements, including for "short-swing" profit claims under Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act, losses that result from conduct that is established by a final judgment as knowingly fraudulent or deliberately dishonest or that constituted willful misconduct, or that constituted a breach of the duty of loyalty to the Company or resulted in any improper personal profit or advantage, where payment is actually made to a director or officer under an insurance policy, indemnity clause, bylaw or agreement, except in respect of any excess beyond payment under such insurance, clause, bylaw or agreement, for indemnification which is not lawful, or in connection with any proceeding initiated by such director or officer, or any proceeding against the Company or its directors, officers, employees or other agents, unless (i) such indemnification is expressly required to be made by law, (ii) the proceeding was authorized by the board of directors of the Company, (iii) such indemnification is provided by the Company, in its sole discretion, pursuant to the powers vested in the Company under the DGCL, or (iv) the proceeding is initiated to enforce a claim for indemnification pursuant to the indemnification agreement.

All agreements and obligations of the Company contained in the indemnification agreements shall continue during the period when the director or officer who is a party to an indemnification agreement is a director, officer, employee or other agent of the Company (or is or is serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee or other agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise) and shall continue thereafter so long as such director or officer shall be subject to any possible claim or threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, arbitrational, administrative or investigative. In addition, the indemnification agreements provide for partial indemnification and advance of expenses.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to our directors, officers or controlling persons pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, we have been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission this indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act, and is, therefore, unenforceable.

Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.

The following sets forth information regarding all unregistered securities sold by the registrant in the three years preceding the date of this registration statement. This information has been retroactively adjusted to reflect the reverse stock splits for all periods presented.

- On October 25, 2019, the registrant closed on a registered direct offering of its common stock and in a concurrent private placement, the registrant agreed to issue to the investors in the registered direct offering unregistered warrants to purchase up to 19,196 shares of the registrant's common stock at an exercise price of \$42.30 per share, which were exercisable six months from the date of issuance, and will expire five years from the initial exercise date. This issuance was made pursuant to the exemption from registration contained in Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act. Ladenburg Thalmann acted as lead placement agent and WestPark Capital, Inc. acted as co-placement agent in connection with the private placement.
- On November 6, 2019, the registrant closed on a registered direct offering of its common stock, or common equivalents, and in a concurrent private placement, the registrant agreed to issue to the investors in the registered direct offering unregistered warrants to purchase up to 40,638 shares of the registrant's common stock at an exercise price of \$29.83 per share, which were exercisable upon the

TABLE OF CONTENTS

date of issuance, and will expire five years from the initial exercise date. This issuance was made pursuant to the exemption from registration contained in Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act. Ladenburg Thalmann acted as placement agent in connection with the private placement.

- On March 23, 2020, the registrant closed on a registered direct offering of its common stock, or common equivalents, and in a concurrent private placement, the registrant agreed to issue to the investors in the registered direct offering unregistered warrants to purchase up to 138,715 shares of the registrant’s common stock at an exercise price of \$11.18 per share, which were exercisable upon the six-month anniversary of the date of issuance, and will expire five years from the date of issuance. This issuance was made pursuant to the exemption from registration contained in Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act. Ladenburg Thalmann acted as placement agent in connection with the private placement.
- On April 1, 2020, the registrant closed on a registered direct offering of its common stock, or common equivalents, and in a concurrent private placement, the registrant agreed to issue to the investors in the registered direct offering unregistered warrants to purchase up to 85,506 shares of the registrant’s common stock at an exercise price of \$11.15 per share, which were exercisable upon the date of issuance, and will expire five and a half years from the initial exercise date. This issuance was made pursuant to the exemption from registration contained in Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act. Ladenburg Thalmann acted as placement agent in connection with the private placement.
- On May 5, 2020, the registrant closed on a registered direct offering of its common stock, or common equivalents, and in a concurrent private placement, the registrant agreed to issue to the investors in the registered direct offering unregistered warrants to purchase up to 59,966 shares of the registrant’s common stock at an exercise price of \$12.30 per share, which were exercisable upon the date of issuance, and will expire five and a half years from the initial exercise date. This issuance was made pursuant to the exemption from registration contained in Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act. Ladenburg Thalmann acted as placement agent in connection with the private placement.

Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

The following exhibits are filed as part of this registration statement:

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporated By Reference			Exhibit Number	Filed Herewith
		Form	File Number	Date of First Filing		
1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement					X
2.1	Asset Purchase Agreement between Sunshine Heart, Inc. and Gambro UF Solutions, Inc. dated August 5, 2016	8-K	001-35312	August 8, 2016	2.1	
3.1	Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation	10	001-35312	February 1, 2012	3.1	
3.2	Certificate of Amendment to the Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation	8-K	001-35312	January 13, 2017	3.1	
3.3	Certificate of Amendment to the Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation	8-K	001-35312	May 23, 2017	3.1	
3.4	Certificate of Amendment to the Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation	8-K	001-35312	October 12, 2017	3.1	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporated By Reference			Exhibit Number	Filed Herewith
		Form	File Number	Date of First Filing		
3.5	Certificate of Amendment to the Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation	8-K	001-35312	January 2, 2019	3.1	
3.6	Certificate of Amendment to the Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation	8-K/A	001-35312	October 16, 2020	3.1	
3.7	Certificate of Amendment to the Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation	8-K	001-35312	April 27, 2021	3.1	
3.8	Second Amended and Restated Bylaws	8-K	001-35312	April 27, 2021	3.2	
3.9	Form of Certificate of Designation of Series A Junior Participating Preferred Stock	8-K	001-35312	June 14, 2013	3.1	
3.10	Form of Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series F Convertible Preferred Stock	S-1/A	333-221010	November 17, 2017	3.7	
3.11	Form of Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series I Convertible Preferred Stock					X
4.1	Warrant to Purchase Stock, dated February 18, 2015, issued to Silicon Valley Bank	8-K	001-35312	February 19, 2015	4.1	
4.2	Warrant to Purchase Stock, dated February 18, 2015, issued to Life Science Loans, LLC	8-K	001-35312	February 19, 2015	4.2	
4.3	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated July 20, 2016, among the Company and the purchasers signatory thereto	8-K	001-35312	July 22, 2016	4.2	
4.4	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant issued to Northland Securities, Inc.	8-K	001-35312	July 22, 2016	4.3	
4.5	Registration Rights Agreement between Sunshine Heart, Inc. and Gambro UF Solutions, Inc. dated August 5, 2016	8-K	001-35312	August 8, 2016	4.1	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporated By Reference			Exhibit Number	Filed Herewith
		Form	File Number	Date of First Filing		
4.6	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated October 30, 2016, among the Company and the purchasers signatory thereto	8-K	001-35312	October 31, 2016	4.1	
4.7	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant issued pursuant to the Letter Agreement between the Company and the purchasers signatory thereto, dated February 15, 2017	8-K	001-35312	February 16, 2017	4.1	
4.8	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant issued pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement between the Company and Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc., dated April 19, 2017	S-1/A	333-216841	April 5, 2017	4.8	
4.9	Form of Warrant to Purchase Shares of Common Stock	S-1/A	333-221010	November 17, 2017	4.9	
4.10	Form of Series 1 and Series 2 Warrant to Purchase Shares of Common Stock	S-1/A	333-209102	February 25, 2019	4.10	
4.11	Common Stock Purchase Warrant, dated May 30, 2019, between the Company and Redington, Inc.	10-Q	001-35312	August 8, 2019	4.1	
4.12	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated October 23, 2019, among the Company and the purchasers signatory thereto	8-K	001-35312	October 23, 2019	4.1	
4.13	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated November 4, 2019, among the Company and the purchasers signatory thereto	8-K	001-35312	November 4, 2019	4.1	
4.14	Form of Common Stock Pre-Funded Purchase Warrant issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated November 4, 2019, among the Company and the purchasers signatory thereto	8-K	001-35312	November 4, 2019	4.2	

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporated By Reference			Exhibit Number	Filed Herewith
		Form	File Number	Date of First Filing		
4.15	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant	S-1/A	333-235385	January 23, 2020	4.15	
4.16	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated March 19, 2020, among the Company and the purchasers identified on the signature pages thereto	8-K	001-35312	March 20, 2020	4.1	
4.17	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated March 30, 2020, among the Company and the purchasers identified on the signature pages thereto	8-K	001-35312	March 30, 2020	4.1	
4.18	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated May 1, 2020, among the Company and the purchasers identified on the signature pages thereto	8-K	001-35312	May 4, 2020	4.1	
4.19	Form of Warrant to Purchase Shares of Common Stock	S-1/A	333-24145	August 17, 2020	4.19	
4.20	Warrant to purchase shares of common stock					X
4.21	Specimen of Common Stock Certificate	10	001-35312	September 30, 2011	4.1	
5.1	Opinion of Honigman LLP					X
10.1	Patent License Agreement between Sunshine Heart, Inc. and Gambro UF Solutions, Inc. dated August 5, 2016	8-K	001-35312	August 8, 2016	10.1	
10.2	Loan and Security Agreement between Sunshine Heart, Inc. and Silicon Valley Bank dated August 5, 2016	8-K	001-35312	August 8, 2016	10.2	
10.3	Amended and Restated 2002 Stock Plan†	10	001-35312	December 16, 2011	10.2	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporated By Reference			Exhibit Number	Filed Herewith
		Form	File Number	Date of First Filing		
10.4	Form of Notice of Stock Option Grant and Option Agreement for Amended and Restated 2002 Stock Plan†	10	001-35312	September 30, 2011	10.3	
10.5	Second Amended and Restated 2011 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended†	14A	001-35312	July 27, 2012	App. A	
10.6	Form of Stock Option Grant Notice and Option Agreement for 2011 Equity Incentive Plan†	10	001-35312	September 30, 2011	10.5	
10.7	Form of Stock Option Grant Notice and Option Agreement (Senior Management) for 2011 Equity Incentive Plan†	10	001-35312	September 30, 2011	10.6	
10.8	Form of Stock Option Grant Notice and Option Agreement (Director) for 2011 Equity Incentive Plan†	8-K	001-35312	September 18, 2012	10.1	
10.9	Form of Stock Grant Notice and Award Agreement for 2011 Equity Incentive Plan†	8-K	001-35312	September 10, 2013	10.1	
10.10	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice and Agreement for 2011 Equity Incentive Plan†	8-K	001-35312	September 10, 2013	10.2	
10.11	2013 Non-Employee Directors' Equity Incentive Plan†	14A	001-35312	April 5, 2013	App. A	
10.12	Form of Stock Option Grant Notice and Option Agreement for 2013 Non-Employee Directors' Equity Incentive Plan†	8-K	001-35312	May 29, 2013	10.2	
10.13	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Grant Notice and Agreement for 2013 Non-Employee Directors' Equity Incentive Plan†	10-K	001-35312	March 20, 2015	10.11	
10.14	New-Hire Equity Incentive Plan†	10-Q	001-35312	August 8, 2013	10.1	
10.15	First Amendment to New-Hire Equity Incentive Plan†	10-Q	001-35312	November 12, 2013	10.1	
10.16	Second Amendment to New-Hire Equity Incentive Plan†	S-8	333-202904	March 20, 2015	99.12	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporated By Reference			Exhibit Number	Filed Herewith
		Form	File Number	Date of First Filing		
10.17	Third Amendment to New-Hire Equity Incentive Plan†	S-8	333-210215	March 15, 2016	99.13	
10.18	Fourth Amendment to New-Hire Equity Incentive Plan†	8-K	001-35312	May 30, 2017	10.4	
10.19	Fifth Amendment to New-Hire Equity Incentive Plan†	8-K	001-35312	January 18, 2018	10.1	
10.20	Sixth Amendment to New-Hire Equity Incentive Plan†	10-Q	001-35312	August 8, 2019	10.2	
10.21	Seventh Amendment to New-Hire Equity Incentive Plan†	8-K	001-35312	December 6, 2019	10.1	
10.22	Eighth Amendment to New-Hire Equity Incentive Plan†	8-K/A	001-35312	February 25, 2021	10.1	
10.23	Form of Stock Option Grant Notice and Option Agreement for New-Hire Equity Incentive Plan†	10-Q	001-35312	November 12, 2013	10.2	
10.24	2017 Equity Incentive Plan†	8-K	001-35312	May 30, 2017	10.1	
10.25	First Amendment to the 2017 Equity Incentive Plan†	14A	001-35312	September 11, 2020	App. A	
10.26	Form of Stock Option Grant Notice and Option Agreement for 2017 Equity Incentive Plan†	8-K	001-35312	May 30, 2017	10.2	
10.27	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice and Restricted Stock Unit Agreement for 2017 Equity Incentive Plan†	8-K	001-35312	May 30, 2017	10.3	
10.28	Nuwellis, Inc. 2021 Inducement Plan†	8-K	001-35312	May 20, 2021	10.1	
10.29	First Amendment to the 2021 Inducement Plan†	8-K	001-35312	April 21, 2022	10.1	
10.30	Form of Stock Option Grant Notice, Option Agreement and Notice of Exercise under the Nuwellis, Inc. 2021 Inducement Plan†	8-K	001-35312	May 20, 2021	10.2	
10.31	Form of Indemnity Agreement for the Company's executive officers and directors†	10	001-35312	September 30, 2011	10.1	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporated By Reference			Exhibit Number	Filed Herewith
		Form	File Number	Date of First Filing		
10.32	Form of Change in Control Agreement for the Company's executive officers†	10-K	001-35312	March 20, 2015	10.16	
10.33	Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy (effective August 18, 2021)†	10-Q	001-35312	November 10, 2021	10.2	
10.34	Lease Agreement dated October 21, 2011 by and between the Company and Silver Prairie Crossroads, LLC	10	001-35312	December 16, 2011	10.18	
10.35	Second Amendment to Lease, dated as of April 20, 2015, by and between the Company and Capital Partners Industrial Fund I, LLLP dba Prairie Crossroads Business Center	8-K	001-35312	April 23, 2015	10.1	
10.36	Third Amendment to Lease, dated as of August 3, 2018, by and between the Company and Capital Partners Industrial Fund I, LLLP	10-Q	001-35312	November 7, 2018	10.2	
10.37	Fourth Amendment to Lease, dated as of November 18, 2021, by and between the Company and Capital Partners Industrial Fund I, LLLP	8-K	01-35312	November 23, 2021	10.1	
10.38	Executive Employment Agreement between Sunshine Heart, Inc. and John L. Erb, dated March 1, 2016†	8-K	001-35312	March 2, 2016	10.1	
10.39	Letter Agreement dated February 15, 2017 among the Company, Sabby Volatility Warrant Master Fund, Ltd. and Sabby Healthcare Master Fund, Ltd.	8-K	001-35312	February 16, 2017	10.1	
10.40	Warrant Agency Agreement between the Company and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC dated April 24, 2017	8-K	001-35312	April 25, 2017	10.1	
10.41	Warrant Agency Agreement, by and between CHF Solutions, Inc. and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC dated November 27, 2017	8-K	001-35312	November 28, 2017	10.1	
10.42	Form of Warrant Reprice Agreement	8-K	001-35312	June 29, 2018	10.1	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporated By Reference			Exhibit Number	Filed Herewith
		Form	File Number	Date of First Filing		
10.43	Consulting Agreement, dated as of January 28, 2019, between CHF Solutions, Inc. and Steve Brand†	10-K	001-35312	February 21, 2019	10.44	
10.44	Warrant Agency Agreement, dated as of March 12, 2019, between the Company and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC	8-K	001-35312	March 13, 2019	4.2	
10.45	Underwriting Agreement, dated as of March 8, 2019, by and between the Company and Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc.	8-K	001-35312	March 13, 2019	1.1	
10.46	Form of Employee Proprietary Information, Inventions Assignment and Non-Competition Agreement for the Company’s employees, including executive officers†	10-Q	001-35312	May, 9, 2019	10.3	
10.47	Offer Letter, by and between the Company and Nestor Jaramillo, dated April 12, 2019†	10-Q	001-35312	May 9, 2019	10.5	
10.48	Placement Agency Agreement, dated as of October 23, 2019, by and between the Company and Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc.	8-K	001-35312	October 23, 2019	1.1	
10.49	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of October 23, 2019, by and among the Company and the purchasers identified on the signature pages thereto	8-K	001-35312	October 23, 2019	10.1	
10.50	Placement Agency Agreement, dated as of November 4, 2019, by and between the Company and Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc.	8-K	001-35312	November 4, 2019	1.1	
10.51	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of November 4, 2019, by and among the Company and the purchasers identified on the signature pages thereto	8-K	001-35312	November 4, 2019	10.1	
10.52	Underwriting Agreement dated as of January 24, 2020, by and between the Company and Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc.	8-K	001-35312	January 29, 2020	1.1	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporated By Reference			Exhibit Number	Filed Herewith
		Form	File Number	Date of First Filing		
<u>10.53</u>	Warrant Agency Agreement, dated as of January 28, 2020, between the Company and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC	8-K	001-35312	January 29, 2020	4.2	
<u>10.54</u>	Placement Agency Agreement, dated as of March 19, 2020, by and between the Company and Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc.	8-K	001-35312	March 20, 2020	1.1	
<u>10.55</u>	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of March 19, 2020, by and among the Company and the purchasers identified on the signature pages thereto	8-K	001-35312	March 20, 2020	10.1	
<u>10.56</u>	Placement Agency Agreement, dated as of March 30, 2020, by and between the Company and Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc.	8-K	001-35312	March 30, 2020	1.1	
<u>10.57</u>	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of March 30, 2020, by and among the Company and the purchasers identified on the signature pages thereto	8-K	001-35312	March 30, 2020	10.1	
<u>10.58</u>	Placement Agency Agreement, dated as of May 1, 2020, by and between the Company and Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc.	8-K	001-35312	May 4, 2020	1.1	
<u>10.59</u>	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of May 1, 2020, by and among the Company and the purchasers identified on the signature pages thereto	8-K	001-35312	May 4, 2020	10.1	
<u>10.60</u>	Lock-Up and Voting Agreement	S-1/A	333-24145	August 17, 2020	4.20	
<u>10.61</u>	Underwriting Agreement, dated as of August 19, 2020, by and between the Company and Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc.	8-K	0001-35312	August 21, 2020	1.1	
<u>10.62</u>	Warrant Agency Agreement, dated as of August 21, 2020, between the Company and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC	8-K	001-35312	August 21, 2020	4.2	

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporated By Reference			Exhibit Number	Filed Herewith
		Form	File Number	Date of First Filing		
10.63	Executive Employment Agreement, dated January 16, 2021, by and between the Company and Nestor Jaramillo, Jr.†	8-K	001-35312	January 19, 2021	10.1	
10.64	Executive Employment Agreement, dated January 16, 2021, by and between the Company and John L. Erb†	8-K	001-35312	January 19, 2021	10.2	
10.65	Underwriting Agreement, dated March 17, 2021, between the Company and Ladenburg Thalmann & Co., Inc. as the Representative of the several underwriters named in Schedule I thereto	8-K	001-35312	March 17, 2021	1.1	
10.66	Offer Letter by and between the Company and George Montague, effective as of June 28, 2021†	8-K	001-35312	June 22, 2021	10.1	
10.67	Offer letter by and between the Company and Neil P. Ayotte, effective as of June 7, 2021†	10-Q	001-35312	August 12, 2021	10.4	
10.68	Underwriting Agreement dated September 15, 2021, between the Company and Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc., as the Representative of the several underwriters named in Schedule I thereto	8-K	001-35312	September 17, 2021	1.1	
10.69	Form of Warrant Agency Agreement					X
10.70	Leak-Out Agreement					X
21.1	List of Subsidiaries	10-K	001-35312	March 3, 2022	21	
23.1	Consent of Baker Tilly US, LLP					X
23.2	Consent of Honigman LLP					Included in Exhibit 5.1
24.1	Power of Attorney	S-1	333-267368	September 9, 2022	24	
107	Filing Fee Table					X

† Indicates management compensatory plan, contract or arrangement.

Item 17. Undertakings.

- (1) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:
- a. That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.
 - b. To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
 - c. For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b) (1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.
 - d. That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities:

The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:
 - (i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
 - (ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
 - (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
 - (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.
- (2) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act, and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.
- (3) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to section 13(a) or section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Eden Prairie, State of Minnesota, on this 29th day of September, 2022.

NUWELLIS, INC.

By: /s/ Nestor Jaramillo, Jr.

Nestor Jaramillo, Jr.

Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>*</u> John L. Erb	Chairman of the Board	September 29, 2022
<u>/s/ Nestor Jaramillo, Jr.</u> Nestor Jaramillo, Jr.	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director (principal executive officer)	September 29, 2022
<u>*</u> George Montague	Chief Financial Officer (principal financial officer and principal accounting officer)	September 29, 2022
<u>*</u> Steve Brandt	Director	September 29, 2022
<u>*</u> Maria Rosa Costanzo	Director	September 29, 2022
<u>*</u> Jon W. Salveson	Director	September 29, 2022
<u>*</u> Gregory Waller	Director	September 29, 2022
<u>*</u> Warren Watson	Director	September 29, 2022

*By: /s/ Nestor Jaramillo, Jr.

Nestor Jaramillo, Jr.

Attorney-in-fact

____ SHARES OF COMMON STOCK,
____ SHARES OF SERIES I CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK
(CONVERTIBLE INTO _____ SHARES OF COMMON STOCK) AND
WARRANTS EXERCISABLE INTO _____ SHARES OF COMMON STOCK
OF
NUWELLIS, INC.
UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

_____, 2022

Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc.

As the Representative of the

Several underwriters, if any, named in Schedule I hereto

640 Fifth Avenue, 4th Floor

New York, New York 10019

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned, Nuwellis, Inc., a Delaware corporation (collectively with its subsidiaries, including, without limitation, all entities disclosed or described in the Registration Statement as being a subsidiary of Nuwellis, Inc., the "Company"), hereby confirms its agreement (this "Agreement") with the several underwriters, if any (such underwriters, including the Representative (as defined below), the "Underwriters" and each an "Underwriter") named in Schedule I hereto for which Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc. is acting as representative to the several Underwriters (the "Representative" and if there are no Underwriters other than the Representative, references to multiple Underwriters shall be disregarded and the term Representative as used herein shall have the same meaning as Underwriter) on the terms and conditions set forth herein.

It is understood that the several Underwriters are to make a public offering of the Public Securities as soon as the Representative deems it advisable to do so. The Public Securities are to be initially offered to the public at the public offering price set forth in the Prospectus. The Representative may from time to time thereafter change the public offering price and other selling terms.

It is further understood that you will act as the Representative for the other Underwriters, if any, in the offering and sale of the Closing Securities and, if any, the Option Securities in accordance with this Agreement.

**ARTICLE I.
DEFINITIONS**

1.1 Definitions. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement, (a) capitalized terms that are not otherwise defined herein have the meanings given to such terms in the Certificate of Designation (as defined herein) and (b) the following terms have the meanings set forth in this Section 1.1:

“Action” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(k).

“Affiliate” means with respect to any Person, any other Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with such Person as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

“Board of Directors” means the board of directors of the Company.

“Business Day” means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

“Certificate of Designation” means the Certificate of Designation to be filed prior to the Closing by the Company with the Secretary of State of Delaware in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto.

“Closing” means the closing of the purchase and sale of the Closing Securities pursuant to Section 2.1.

“Closing Date” means the hour and the date on the Trading Day on which all conditions precedent to (i) the Underwriters’ obligations to pay the Closing Purchase Price and (ii) the Company’s obligations to deliver the Closing Securities, in each case, have been satisfied or waived, but in no event later than 10:00 a.m. (New York City time) on the second (2nd) Trading Day following the date hereof or at such earlier time as shall be agreed upon by the Representative and the Company.

“Closing Preferred Shares” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a)(ii).

“Closing Purchase Price” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(b), which aggregate purchase price shall be net of the underwriting discounts and commissions.

“Closing Securities” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a)(iv).

“Closing Shares” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a)(i).

“Closing Warrants” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a)(iv).

“Combined Purchase Price” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(b).

“Commission” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Common Stock” means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.0001 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

“Common Stock Equivalents” means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

“Company Auditor” means Baker Tilly US, LLP (FKA: Baker Tilly Virchow Krause, LLP), with offices located at 225 South Sixth Street, Suite 2300, Minneapolis, MN 55402-4661.

“Company Counsel” means Honigman LLP, with offices located at 650 Trade Centre Way, Suite 200, Kalamazoo, Michigan 49002.

“Conversion Price” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Certificate of Designation.

“Conversion Shares” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Certificate of Designation.

“Effective Date” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(f).

“EGS” means Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP, with offices located at 1345 Avenue of the Americas, New York, New York 10105.

“Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Execution Date” shall mean the date on which the parties execute and enter into this Agreement.

“Exempt Issuance” means the issuance of (a) shares of Common Stock or options, restricted stock units or other equity-based awards to employees, officers or directors of the Company pursuant to any equity compensation plan duly adopted for such purpose by a majority of the non-employee members of the Board of Directors or a majority of the members of a committee of non-employee directors established for such purpose and (b) securities upon the exercise or exchange of or conversion of any Securities issued hereunder and/or other securities exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding on the date of this Agreement, provided that such securities have not been amended since the date of this Agreement to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the exercise price, exchange price or conversion price of such securities (except for such decreases in exercise, exchange or conversion price in accordance with the terms of such securities) or to extend the term of such securities.

“FCPA” means the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.

“FINRA” means the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority.

“GAAP” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(i).

“Indebtedness” means (a) any liabilities for borrowed money or amounts owed in excess of \$50,000 (other than trade accounts payable incurred in the ordinary course of business), (b) all guaranties, endorsements and other contingent obligations in respect of indebtedness of others, whether or not the same are or should be reflected in the Company’s consolidated balance sheet (or the notes thereto), except guaranties by endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of business; and (c) the present value of any lease payments in excess of \$50,000 due under leases required to be capitalized in accordance with GAAP.

“Liens” means a lien, charge, pledge, security interest, encumbrance, right of first refusal, preemptive right or other restriction.

“Lock-Up Agreements” means the lock-up agreements, in the form of Exhibit D attached hereto, delivered on the date hereof by each of the Company’s officers and directors.

“Material Adverse Effect” means (i) a material adverse effect on the legality, validity or enforceability of any Transaction Document, (ii) a material adverse effect on the results of operations, assets, business, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Company and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole or (iii) a material adverse effect on the Company’s ability to perform in any material respect on a timely basis its obligations under any Transaction Document.

“Offering” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(c).

“Option Closing Date” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.2(c).

“Option Closing Purchase Price” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.2(b), which aggregate purchase price shall be net of the underwriting discounts and commissions.

“Option Securities” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.2(a)(ii).

“Option Shares” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.2(a)(i).

“Option Warrants” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.2(a).

“Over-Allotment Option” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.2.

“Person” means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

“Preferred Stock” means _____ shares of the Company’s Series I Convertible Preferred Stock issued or issuable pursuant to Section 2.1(a)(ii) and having the rights, preferences and privileges set forth in the Certificate of Designation.

“Preferred Stock Agency Agreement” means the addendum to the Company’s Transfer Agency and Registrar Services Agreement with the Transfer Agent, pursuant to which the Transfer Agent agrees to act as transfer agent and conversion agent for the Preferred Stock, in the form of Exhibit E attached hereto.

“Preliminary Prospectus” means, if any, any preliminary prospectus relating to the Securities included in the Registration Statement or filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b).

“Proceeding” means an action, claim, suit, investigation or proceeding (including, without limitation, an informal investigation or partial proceeding, such as a deposition), whether commenced or, to the Company’s knowledge, threatened.

“Prospectus” means the final prospectus filed for the Registration Statement.

“Prospectus Supplement” means, if any, any supplement to the Prospectus complying with Rule 424(b) of the Securities Act that is filed with the Commission.

“Public Securities” means, collectively, the Closing Securities and, if any, the Option Securities.

“Registration Statement” means, collectively, the various parts of the registration statement prepared by the Company on Form S-1 (File No. 333-267368) with respect to the Securities, each as amended as of the date hereof, including the Prospectus and Prospectus Supplement, if any, the Preliminary Prospectus, if any, all exhibits filed with or incorporated by reference into such registration statement, and includes any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement.

“Required Approvals” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(e).

“Required Minimum” means, as of any date, the maximum aggregate number of shares of Common Stock then issued or potentially issuable in the future pursuant to the Transaction Documents, including any Underlying Shares issuable upon exercise in full of all Warrants or conversion in full of all shares of Preferred Stock, ignoring any conversion or exercise limits set forth therein.

“Rule 424” means Rule 424 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

“Rule 462(b) Registration Statement” means any registration statement prepared by the Company registering additional Public Securities, which was filed with the Commission on or prior to the date hereof and became automatically effective pursuant to Rule 462(b) promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act.

“SEC Reports” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(i).

“Securities” means the Closing Securities, the Option Securities and the Underlying Shares.

“Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Share Purchase Price” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(b).

“Shareholder Approval” means such approval as may be required by the applicable rules and regulations of the Nasdaq Capital Market (or any successor entity) from the shareholders of the Company to permit the exercise of the Warrants.

“Shares” means, collectively, the shares of Common Stock delivered to the Underwriters in accordance with Section 2.1(a)(i) and Section 2.2(a).

“Subsidiary” means any subsidiary of the Company and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof.

“Trading Day” means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for trading.

“Trading Market” means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

“Transaction Documents” means this Agreement, the Certificate of Designation, the Warrants, the Warrant Agency Agreement, the Preferred Stock Agency Agreement, the Lock-Up Agreements, and any other documents or agreements executed in connection with the transactions contemplated hereunder.

“Transfer Agent” means American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, the current transfer agent of the Corporation with a mailing address of 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, New York and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

“Underlying Shares” means, collectively, the Conversion Shares and the Warrant Shares.

“Warrant Agency Agreement” means the warrant agency agreement dated on or about the Closing Date, between the Company and the Transfer Agent pursuant to which the Transfer Agent will act as warrant agent for the Warrants, in the form of Exhibit F attached hereto.

“Warrant Purchase Price” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(b).

“Warrants” means the Common Stock purchase warrants delivered to the Underwriters in accordance with Section 2.1(a)(iii) and Section 2.2, which Warrants shall be exercisable at any time on or after the date Shareholder Approval is received and effective and have a term of exercise equal to five (5) years, in the form of Exhibit C attached hereto.

“Warrant Shares” means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants.

ARTICLE II. PURCHASE AND SALE

2.1 Closing.

(a) Upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, the Company agrees to sell in the aggregate _____ shares of Common Stock, _____ shares of Preferred Stock, and _____ Warrants, and each Underwriter agrees to purchase, severally and not jointly, at the Closing, the following securities of the Company:

(i) the number of shares of Common Stock (the “Closing Shares”) set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter on Schedule I hereof under “Closing Shares”;

(ii) the number of shares of Preferred Stock (the “Closing Preferred Shares”) set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter on Schedule I hereof under “Closing Preferred Shares”; and

(iii) Warrants to purchase up to the number of Warrant Shares equal to 100% of the sum of the number of Closing Shares and the number of shares of Common Stock underlying the Closing Preferred Shares set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter on Schedule I hereof (the “Closing Warrants” and, collectively with the Closing Shares and the Closing Preferred Shares, the “Closing Securities”), which Warrants shall have an exercise price of \$____, subject to adjustment as provided therein, in the form of Exhibit C attached hereto.

(b) The aggregate purchase price for the Closing Securities purchased by such Underwriter shall equal the amount set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter on Schedule I hereto (the “Closing Purchase Price”). The combined purchase price for one Share and a Warrant to purchase one (1) Warrant Share shall be \$____ (the “Combined Purchase Price”) which shall be allocated as \$____ per Share (the “Share Purchase Price”) and \$____ per Warrant (the “Warrant Purchase Price”). The combined purchase price for one Closing Preferred Share and one Warrant to purchase one Warrant Share shall be \$____, which shall be allocated as \$____ per Preferred Share and \$____ per Warrant.

(c) On the Closing Date, each Underwriter shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Company, via wire transfer, immediately available funds equal to such Underwriter’s Closing Purchase Price and the Company shall deliver to, or as directed by, such Underwriter its respective Closing Securities and the Company shall deliver the other items required pursuant to Section 2.3 deliverable at the Closing. Upon satisfaction of the covenants and conditions set forth in Sections 2.3 and 2.4, the Closing shall occur at the offices of EGS or such other location as the Company and Representative shall mutually agree. The Public Securities are to be offered initially to the public at the offering price set forth on the cover page of the Prospectus (the “Offering”).

(d) The Company acknowledges and agrees that, with respect to any Notice(s) of Conversion (as defined in the Certificate of Designation) delivered by a Holder (as defined in the Certificate of Designation) on or prior to 9:00 a.m. (New York City time) on the Closing Date, which Notice(s) of Conversion may be delivered at any time after the time of execution of this Agreement, the Company shall deliver the Conversion Shares (as defined in the Certificate of Designation) subject to such notice(s) to the Holder by 4:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Closing Date and the Closing Date shall be the Share Delivery Date (as defined in the Certificate of Designation) under the Certificate of Designation. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Holders are third-party beneficiaries of this covenant of the Company.

2.2 Over-Allotment Option.

(a) For the purposes of covering any over-allotments in connection with the distribution and sale of the Closing Securities, the Representative is hereby granted an option (the “Over-Allotment Option”) to purchase, in the aggregate, up to _____ shares of Common Stock (the “Option Shares”) and Warrants to purchase up to _____ shares of Common Stock (the “Option Warrants”) and, together with the Option Shares, the “Option Securities”) which may be purchased in any combination of Option Shares and/or Option Warrants at the Share Purchase Price and/or Warrant Purchase Price, respectively.

(b) In connection with an exercise of the Over-Allotment Option, (a) the purchase price to be paid for the Option Shares is equal to the product of the Share Purchase Price multiplied by the number of Option Shares to be purchased, and (b) the purchase price to be paid for the Option Warrants is equal to the product of the Warrant Purchase Price multiplied by the number of Option Warrants to be purchased (the aggregate purchase price to be paid on an Option Closing Date, the “Option Closing Purchase Price”).

(c) The Over-Allotment Option granted pursuant to this Section 2.2 may be exercised by the Representative as to all (at any time) or any part (from time to time) of the Option Securities within 45 days after the Execution Date. An Underwriter will not be under any obligation to purchase any Option Securities prior to the exercise of the Over-Allotment Option by the Representative. The Over-Allotment Option granted hereby may be exercised by the giving of oral notice to the Company from the Representative, which must be confirmed in writing by overnight mail or facsimile or other electronic transmission setting forth the number of Option Shares and/or Option Warrants to be purchased and the date and time for delivery of and payment for the Option Securities (each, an “Option Closing Date”), which will not be later than two (2) full Business Days after the date of the notice or such other time as shall be agreed upon by the Company and the Representative, at the offices of EGS or at such other place (including remotely by facsimile or other electronic transmission) as shall be agreed upon by the Company and the Representative. Each Option Closing Date will be as set forth in the notice. Upon exercise of the Over-Allotment Option, the Company will become obligated to convey to the Underwriters, and, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, the Underwriters will become obligated to purchase, the number of Option Shares and/or Option Warrants specified in such notice. The Representative may cancel the Over-Allotment Option at any time prior to the expiration of the Over-Allotment Option by written notice to the Company. On each Option Closing Date, if any, each Underwriter shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Company, via wire transfer, immediately available funds equal to such Underwriter’s Option Closing Purchase Price and the Company shall deliver to, or as directed by, such Underwriter its respective Option Shares and the Company shall deliver the other items required pursuant to Section 2.3 deliverable at the Option Closing. Upon satisfaction of the covenants and conditions set forth in Sections 2.3 and 2.4, the Option Closing shall occur at the offices of EGS or such other location as the Company and Representative shall mutually agree.

2.3 Deliveries. The Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered to each Underwriter (if applicable) the following:

(i) At the Closing Date, the Closing Shares and, as to each Option Closing Date, if any, the applicable Option Shares, which shares shall be delivered via The Depository Trust Company Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system for the accounts of the several Underwriters;

(ii) At the Closing Date, the Closing Preferred Shares shall be delivered via The Depository Trust Company Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system for the accounts of the several Underwriters;

(iii) At the Closing Date, the Closing Warrants and, as to each Option Closing Date, if any, the applicable Option Warrants via The Depository Trust Company Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system for the accounts of the several Underwriters;

(iv) At the Closing Date, the Warrant Agency Agreement duly executed by the parties thereto;

(v) At the Closing Date, the Preferred Stock Agency Agreement duly executed by the parties thereto;

(vi) At the Closing Date, evidence of the filing and acceptance of the Certificate of Designation from the Secretary of State of Delaware;

(vii) At the Closing Date, a legal opinion of Company Counsel addressed to the Underwriters, including, without limitation, a negative assurance letter, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representative and as to each Option Closing Date, if any, a bring-down opinion from Company Counsel in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representative, including, without limitation, a negative assurance letter, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representative;

(viii) Contemporaneously herewith, a cold comfort letter, addressed to the Underwriters and in form and substance satisfactory in all respects to the Representative from the Company Auditor dated, respectively, as of the date of this Agreement and a bring-down letter dated as of the Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, if any;

(ix) At the Closing Date and at each Option Closing Date, if any, the duly executed and delivered Officers' Certificate, substantially in the form required by Exhibit B-1 attached hereto;

(x) At the Closing Date and at each Option Closing Date, if any, the duly executed and delivered Secretary's Certificate, substantially in the form required by Exhibit B-2 attached hereto; and

(xi) Contemporaneously herewith, the duly executed and delivered Lock-Up Agreements;

2.4 **Closing Conditions.** The respective obligations of each Underwriter hereunder in connection with the Closing and each Option Closing Date, if any, are subject to the following conditions being met:

- (i) the accuracy in all material respects when made and on the date in question (other than representations and warranties of the Company already qualified by materiality, which shall be true and correct in all respects) of the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein (unless as of a specific date therein);
- (ii) all obligations, covenants and agreements of the Company required to be performed at or prior to the date in question shall have been performed in all material respects;
- (iii) the delivery by the Company of the items set forth in Section 2.3 of this Agreement;
- (iv) the Registration Statement shall be effective on the date of this Agreement and at each of the Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, if any, no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement shall have been issued and no proceedings for that purpose shall have been instituted or, to the Company's knowledge, shall be pending or contemplated by the Commission and any request on the part of the Commission for additional information shall have been complied with to the reasonable satisfaction of the Representative;
- (v) by the Execution Date, if required by FINRA, the Underwriters shall have received clearance from FINRA as to the amount of compensation allowable or payable to the Underwriters as described in the Registration Statement;
- (vi) the Closing Shares, the Option Shares and the Underlying Shares have been approved for listing on the Trading Market; and
- (vii) prior to and on each of the Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, if any: (i) there shall have been no material adverse change or development involving a prospective material adverse change in the condition or prospects or the business activities, financial or otherwise, of the Company from the latest dates as of which such condition is set forth in the Registration Statement and Prospectus; (ii) no action suit or proceeding, at law or in equity, shall have been pending or threatened against the Company or any Affiliate of the Company before or by any court or federal or state commission, board or other administrative agency wherein an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding may materially adversely affect the business, operations, prospects or financial condition or income of the Company, except as set forth in the Registration Statement and Prospectus; (iii) no stop order shall have been issued under the Securities Act and no proceedings therefor shall have been initiated or threatened by the Commission with respect to the Registration Statement; and (iv) the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto shall contain all material statements which are required to be stated therein in accordance with the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder and shall conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, and neither the Registration Statement nor the Prospectus nor any amendment or supplement thereto shall contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

**ARTICLE III.
REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES**

3.1 Representations and Warranties of the Company. The Company represents and warrants to the Underwriters as of the Execution Date, as of the Closing Date and as of each Option Closing Date, if any, as follows:

(a) Subsidiaries. None of the Subsidiaries is a “significant subsidiary” as defined in Rule 1-02(w) of Regulation S-X promulgated under the Securities Act. If the Company has no “significant subsidiaries”, all other references, except as set forth in this Section 3.1(a), to the Subsidiaries or any of them in the Transaction Documents shall be disregarded. No Subsidiary owns any material assets or incurs any material liabilities.

(b) Organization and Qualification. The Company and each of the Subsidiaries is an entity duly incorporated or otherwise organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, with the requisite power and authority to own and use its properties and assets and to carry on its business as currently conducted. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in violation nor default of any of the provisions of its respective certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents. Each of the Company and the Subsidiaries is duly qualified to conduct business and is in good standing as a foreign corporation or other entity in each jurisdiction in which the nature of the business conducted or property owned by it makes such qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing, as the case may be, could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect and no Proceeding has been instituted in any such jurisdiction revoking, limiting or curtailing or seeking to revoke, limit or curtail such power and authority or qualification.

(c) Authorization; Enforcement. The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of the Company and no further action is required by the Company, the Board of Directors or the Company’s stockholders in connection herewith or therewith other than in connection with the Required Approvals. This Agreement and each other Transaction Document to which the Company is a party has been (or upon delivery will have been) duly executed by the Company and, when delivered in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, will constitute the valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors’ rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.

(d) No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party, the filing of the Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, the issuance and sale of the Securities and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby do not and will not (i) conflict with or violate any provision of the Company's or any Subsidiary's certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents, or (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event that with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, result in the creation of any Lien upon any of the properties or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, anti-dilution or similar adjustments, acceleration or cancellation (with or without notice, lapse of time or both) of, any agreement, credit facility, debt or other instrument (evidencing a Company or Subsidiary debt or otherwise) or other understanding to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party or by which any property or asset of the Company or any Subsidiary is bound or affected, or (iii) subject to the Required Approvals, conflict with or result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment, injunction, decree or other restriction of any court or governmental authority to which the Company or a Subsidiary is subject (including federal and state securities laws and regulations), or by which any property or asset of the Company or a Subsidiary is bound or affected; except in the case of each of clauses (ii) and (iii), such as could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(e) Filings, Consents and Approvals. The Company is not required to obtain any consent, waiver, authorization or order of, give any notice to, or make any filing or registration with, any court or other federal, state, local or other governmental authority or other Person in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of the Transaction Documents, other than (i) the filing with the Commission of the Prospectus or Prospectus Supplement, if any (ii) such as have been obtained or made by the Company and are in full force and effect under the Securities Act and such as may be required under applicable state securities or blue sky laws, FINRA or the Trading Market and (iii) Shareholder Approval (collectively, the "Required Approvals").

(f) Registration Statement. The Company has filed with the Commission the Registration Statement, including any related Prospectus or Prospectuses, for the registration of the Securities under the Securities Act, which Registration Statement has been prepared by the Company in all material respects in conformity with the requirements of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission under the Securities Act. The Registration Statement has been declared effective by the Commission on _____, 2022 (the “Effective Date”). The Company has advised the Representative of all further information (financial and other) with respect to the Company required to be set forth therein in the Registration Statement and Prospectus. Any reference in this Agreement to the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus or any Prospectus Supplement shall be deemed to refer to and include the documents incorporated by reference therein; and any reference in this Agreement to the terms “amend,” “amendment” or “supplement” with respect to the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus or any Prospectus Supplement shall be deemed to refer to and include the filing of any document under the Exchange Act after the date of this Agreement, or the issue date of the Prospectus as the case may be, deemed to be incorporated therein by reference. All references in this Agreement to financial statements and schedules and other information which is “contained,” “included,” “described,” “referenced,” “set forth” or “stated” in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus or any Prospectus Supplement (and all other references of like import) shall be deemed to mean and include all such financial statements and schedules and other information which is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, as the case may be. No stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or the use of the Prospectus has been issued, and no proceeding for any such purpose is pending or has been initiated or, to the Company's knowledge, is threatened by the Commission. For purposes of this Agreement, “free writing prospectus” has the meaning set forth in Rule 405 under the Securities Act. The Company will not, without the prior consent of the Representative, prepare, use or refer to, any free writing prospectus.

(g) Issuance of Securities. The Securities are duly authorized and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the applicable Transaction Documents, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, and free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Underlying Shares, when issued in accordance with the terms of the Transaction Documents, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Company has reserved from its duly authorized capital stock a number of shares of Common Stock for issuance of the Underlying Shares at least equal to the Required Minimum on the date hereof. The holder of the Securities will not be subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders. The Securities are not and will not be subject to the preemptive rights of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company. All corporate action required to be taken for the authorization, issuance and sale of the Securities has been duly and validly taken. The Securities conform in all material respects to all statements with respect thereto contained in the Registration Statement.

(h) Capitalization. The capitalization of the Company is as set forth in the SEC Reports. The Company has not issued any capital stock since the filing of its most recently filed periodic or current report under the Exchange Act, other than pursuant to the exercise of employee stock options, the issuance of equity-based awards pursuant to the Company's equity compensation plans and pursuant to the conversion and/or exercise of Common Stock Equivalents outstanding as of the filing date of the most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act. No Person has any right of first refusal, preemptive right, right of participation, or any similar right to participate in the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, except for such rights as have been waived and as may be disclosed in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus. Except as a result of the purchase and sale of the Securities and as set forth in the Registration Statement and the SEC Reports, there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities, rights or obligations convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or giving any Person any right to subscribe for or acquire, any shares of Common Stock, or contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to issue additional shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement and Prospectus, the issuance and sale of the Securities will not obligate the Company to issue shares of Common Stock or other securities to any Person (other than the Underwriters). Except as set forth in the SEC Reports, the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, there are no outstanding securities or instruments of the Company or any Subsidiary with any provision that adjusts the exercise, conversion, exchange or reset price of such security or instrument upon an issuance of securities by the Company or any Subsidiary. All of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, have been issued in compliance with all federal and state securities laws, and none of such outstanding shares was issued in violation of any preemptive rights or similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities. The authorized shares of the Company conform in all material respects to all statements relating thereto contained in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus. The offers and sales of the Company's securities were at all relevant times either registered under the Securities Act and the applicable state securities or Blue Sky laws or, based in part on the representations and warranties of the purchasers, exempt from such registration requirements. Except for the Shareholder Approval, no further approval or authorization of any stockholder, the Board of Directors or others is required for the issuance and sale of the Securities. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement and the SEC Reports, there are no stockholders agreements, voting agreements or other similar agreements with respect to the Company's capital stock to which the Company is a party or, to the knowledge of the Company, between or among any of the Company's stockholders.

(i) SEC Reports; Financial Statements. The Company has filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) thereof, for the two years preceding the date hereof (or such shorter period as the Company was required by law or regulation to file such material) (the foregoing materials, including the exhibits thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein, together with the Prospectus and any Prospectus Supplement, being collectively referred to herein as the “SEC Reports”) on a timely basis or has received a valid extension of such time of filing and has filed any such SEC Reports prior to the expiration of any such extension, except as could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. As of their respective dates, the SEC Reports complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, as applicable, and none of the SEC Reports, when filed, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Reports comply in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the rules and regulations of the Commission with respect thereto as in effect at the time of filing. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved (“GAAP”), except as may be otherwise specified in such financial statements or the notes thereto and except that unaudited financial statements may not contain all footnotes required by GAAP, and fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of and for the dates thereof and the results of operations and cash flows for the periods then ended, subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal, immaterial, year-end audit adjustments. The agreements and documents described in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, any Prospectus Supplement and the SEC Reports conform to the descriptions thereof contained therein and there are no agreements or other documents required by the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder to be described in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, any Prospectus Supplement or the SEC Reports or to be filed with the Commission as exhibits to the Registration Statement, that have not been so described or filed. Each agreement or other instrument (however characterized or described) to which the Company is a party or by which it is or may be bound or affected and (i) that is referred to in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, or the SEC Reports, or (ii) is material to the Company’s business, has been duly authorized and validly executed by the Company, is in full force and effect in all material respects and is enforceable against the Company and, to the Company’s knowledge, the other parties thereto, in accordance with its terms, except (x) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors’ rights generally, (y) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws, and (z) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefore may be brought. None of such agreements or instruments has been assigned by the Company, and neither the Company nor, to the best of the Company’s knowledge, any other party is in default thereunder and, to the best of the Company’s knowledge, no event has occurred that, with the lapse of time or the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default thereunder. To the best of the Company’s knowledge, performance by the Company of the material provisions of such agreements or instruments will not result in a violation of any existing applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any governmental agency or court, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its assets or businesses, including, without limitation, those relating to environmental laws and regulations.

(j) Material Changes; Undisclosed Events, Liabilities or Developments. Since the date of the latest audited financial statements included within the SEC Reports, except as specifically disclosed in a subsequent SEC Report filed prior to the date hereof, (i) there has been no event, occurrence or development that has had or that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (ii) the Company has not incurred any material liabilities (contingent or otherwise) other than (A) trade payables and accrued expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and (B) liabilities not required to be reflected in the Company's financial statements pursuant to GAAP or disclosed in filings made with the Commission, (iii) the Company has not altered its method of accounting, (iv) the Company has not declared or made any dividend or distribution of cash or other property to its stockholders or purchased, redeemed or made any agreements to purchase or redeem any shares of its capital stock, (v) the Company has not issued any equity securities to any officer, director or Affiliate, except pursuant to existing Company equity compensation plans and (vi) no officer or director of the Company has resigned from any position with the Company. The Company does not have pending before the Commission any request for confidential treatment of information. Except for the issuance of the Securities contemplated by this Agreement and as otherwise disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, the Prospectus Supplement and the SEC Reports, no event, liability, fact, circumstance, occurrence or development has occurred or exists or is reasonably expected to occur or exist with respect to the Company or its Subsidiaries or their respective businesses, prospects, properties, operations, assets or financial condition that would be required to be disclosed by the Company under applicable securities laws at the time this representation is made or deemed made that has not been publicly disclosed at least 1 Trading Day prior to the date that this representation is made. Unless otherwise disclosed in an SEC Report filed prior to the date hereof, the Company has not: (i) issued any securities or incurred any liability or obligation, direct or contingent, for borrowed money; or (ii) declared or paid any dividend or made any other distribution on or in respect to its capital stock.

(k) Litigation. There is no action, suit, inquiry, notice of violation, proceeding or investigation pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against or affecting the Company, any Subsidiary or any of their respective properties before or by any court, arbitrator, governmental or administrative agency or regulatory authority (federal, state, county, local or foreign) (collectively, an "Action") which (i) adversely affects or challenges the legality, validity or enforceability of any of the Transaction Documents or the Securities or (ii) could, if there were an unfavorable decision, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor any director or officer thereof, is or has been the subject of any Action involving a claim of violation of or liability under federal or state securities laws or a claim of breach of fiduciary duty. There has not been, and to the knowledge of the Company, there is not pending or contemplated, any investigation by the Commission involving the Company or any current or former director or officer of the Company. The Commission has not issued any stop order or other order suspending the effectiveness of any registration statement filed by the Company or any Subsidiary under the Exchange Act or the Securities Act.

(l) Labor Relations. No labor dispute exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent with respect to any of the employees of the Company, which could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. None of the Company's or its Subsidiaries' employees is a member of a union that relates to such employee's relationship with the Company or such Subsidiary, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to a collective bargaining agreement, and the Company and its Subsidiaries believe that their relationships with their employees are good. To the knowledge of the Company, no executive officer of the Company or any Subsidiary, is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement or non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant in favor of any third party, and the continued employment of each such executive officer does not subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all U.S. federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations relating to employment and employment practices, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where the failure to be in compliance could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(m) Compliance. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary: (i) is in default under or in violation of (and no event has occurred that has not been waived that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would result in a default by the Company or any Subsidiary under), nor has the Company or any Subsidiary received notice of a claim that it is in default under or that it is in violation of, any indenture, loan or credit agreement or any other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its properties is bound (whether or not such default or violation has been waived), (ii) is in violation of any judgment, decree or order of any court, arbitrator or other governmental authority or (iii) is or has been in violation of any statute, rule, ordinance or regulation of any governmental authority, including without limitation all foreign, federal, state and local laws relating to taxes, environmental protection, occupational health and safety, product quality and safety and employment and labor matters, except in each case as could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(n) Regulatory Permits. The Company and the Subsidiaries possess all certificates, authorizations and permits issued by the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign regulatory authorities necessary to conduct their respective businesses as described in the SEC Reports, except where the failure to possess such permits could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect (each, a "Material Permit"), and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any Material Permit. The disclosures in the Registration Statement concerning the effects of Federal, State, local and all foreign regulation on the Company's business as currently contemplated are correct in all material respects.

(o) Title to Assets. The Company and the Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to, or have valid and marketable rights to lease or otherwise use, all real property and all personal property (excluding Intellectual Property Rights which are addressed below) that is material to the business of the Company and the Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all Liens, except for (i) Liens as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and the Subsidiaries and (ii) Liens for the payment of federal, state or other taxes, for which appropriate reserves have been made in accordance with GAAP, and the payment of which is neither delinquent nor subject to penalties. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and the Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with which the Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance, except where failure to be in compliance could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(p) Intellectual Property. To its knowledge, the Company and the Subsidiaries have, or have rights to use, all patents, patent applications, trademarks, trademark applications, service marks, trade names, trade secrets, inventions, copyrights, licenses and other intellectual property rights and similar rights necessary or required for use in connection with their respective businesses as described in the SEC Reports and which the failure to do so could have a Material Adverse Effect (collectively, the "Intellectual Property Rights"). None of, and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received a notice (written or otherwise) that any of, the Intellectual Property Rights has expired, terminated or been abandoned, or is expected to expire or terminate or be abandoned, within two (2) years from the date of this Agreement. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received, since the date of the latest audited financial statements included within the SEC Reports, a written notice of a claim or otherwise has any knowledge that the Intellectual Property Rights violate or infringe upon the rights of any Person, except where failure to do so could not, individually or in the aggregate reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. To the knowledge of the Company, all such Intellectual Property Rights are enforceable and there is no existing infringement by another Person of any of the Intellectual Property Rights. The Company and its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of all of their intellectual properties, except where failure to do so could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(q) Insurance. The Company and the Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as are prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and the Subsidiaries are engaged, including, but not limited to, directors and officers insurance coverage. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business without a significant increase in cost.

(r) Transactions With Affiliates and Employees. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, the Prospectus Supplement, or the SEC Reports, none of the officers or directors of the Company or any Subsidiary and, to the knowledge of the Company, none of the employees of the Company or any Subsidiary is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any Subsidiary (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, providing for the borrowing of money from or lending of money to or otherwise requiring payments to or from, any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee, stockholder, member or partner, in each case in excess of \$120,000 other than for (i) payment of salary, bonus or consulting fees for services rendered, (ii) reimbursement for expenses incurred on behalf of the Company and (iii) other employee benefits, including equity based award agreements under any equity compensation plan of the Company.

(s) Sarbanes-Oxley; Internal Accounting Controls. The Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance in all material respects with any and all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are effective as of the date hereof, and any and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the Commission thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date. The Company and the Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization, and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. The Company and the Subsidiaries have established disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the Company and the Subsidiaries and designed such disclosure controls and procedures to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and forms. The Company's certifying officers have evaluated the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures of the Company and the Subsidiaries as of the end of the period covered by the most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act (such date, the "Evaluation Date"). The Company presented in its most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act the conclusions of the certifying officers about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures based on their evaluations as of the Evaluation Date. Since the Evaluation Date, there have been no changes in the internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in the Exchange Act) of the Company and its Subsidiaries that have materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the internal control over financial reporting of the Company and its Subsidiaries.

(t) Certain Fees. Except as set forth in the Prospectus or Prospectus Supplement, no brokerage or finder's fees or commissions are or will be payable by the Company, or any Subsidiary or Affiliate of the Company to any broker, financial advisor or consultant, finder, placement agent, investment banker, bank or other Person with respect to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. To the Company's knowledge, there are no other arrangements, agreements or understandings of the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any of its stockholders that may affect the Underwriters' compensation, as determined by FINRA. Except for the payment of underwriting discounts and commissions to the Representative in September 2021 in connection with an underwritten public offering, the Company has not made any direct or indirect payments (in cash, securities or otherwise) to: (i) any person, as a finder's fee, consulting fee or otherwise, in consideration of such person raising capital for the Company or introducing to the Company persons who raised or provided capital to the Company; (ii) any FINRA member; or (iii) any person or entity that has any direct or indirect affiliation or association with any FINRA member, within the twelve months prior to the Execution Date. None of the net proceeds of the Offering will be paid by the Company to any participating FINRA member or its affiliates, except as specifically authorized herein.

(u) Investment Company. The Company is not, and is not an Affiliate of, and immediately after receipt of payment for the Securities will not be or be an Affiliate of, an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. The Company shall conduct its business in a manner so that it will not become an "investment company" subject to registration under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

(v) Registration Rights. Except as set forth in the SEC Reports, the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, no Person has any right to cause the Company or any Subsidiary to effect the registration under the Securities Act of any securities of the Company or any Subsidiary.

(w) Listing and Maintenance Requirements. The Common Stock is registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act, and the Company has taken no action designed to, or which to its knowledge is likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission is contemplating terminating such registration. Except as set forth in the SEC Reports, the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, the Company has not, in the 12 months preceding the date hereof, received notice from any Trading Market on which the Common Stock is or has been listed or quoted to the effect that the Company is not in compliance with the listing or maintenance requirements of such Trading Market. Except as set forth in the SEC Reports, the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, the Company is, and has no reason to believe that it will not in the foreseeable future continue to be, in compliance with all such listing and maintenance requirements. The Common Stock is currently eligible for electronic transfer through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation and the Company is current in payment of the fees of the Depository Trust Company (or such other established clearing corporation) in connection with such electronic transfer.

(x) Application of Takeover Protections. The Company and the Board of Directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Company's certificate of incorporation (or similar charter documents) or the laws of its state of incorporation that is or could become applicable as a result of the Underwriters and the Company fulfilling their obligations or exercising their rights under the Transaction Documents.

(y) Disclosure; 10b-5. The Registration Statement (and any further documents to be filed with the Commission in connection with the Offering) contains all exhibits and schedules as required by the Securities Act. Each of the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, if any, at the time it became effective, complied in all material respects with the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and the applicable rules and regulations under the Securities Act and did not and, as amended or supplemented, if applicable, will not, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. Each of the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, as of its respective date, complies in all material respects with the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and the applicable rules and regulations. The Prospectus, as amended or supplemented, did and or will not contain as of the date thereof any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The SEC Reports incorporated by reference in the Prospectus, if any, when they were filed with the Commission, conformed in all material respects to the requirements of the Exchange Act and the applicable rules and regulations, and none of such documents, if any, when they were filed with the Commission, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and any further documents so filed and incorporated by reference in the Prospectus, if any, when such documents are filed with the Commission, will conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Exchange Act and the applicable rules and regulations, as applicable, and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made not misleading. No post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement reflecting any facts or events arising after the date thereof which represent, individually or in the aggregate, a fundamental change in the information set forth therein is required to be filed with the Commission as of the date hereof. There are no documents required to be filed with the Commission in connection with the transaction contemplated hereby that (x) have not been filed as required pursuant to the Securities Act or (y) will not be filed within the requisite time period. There are no contracts or other documents required to be described in the Prospectus, or to be filed as exhibits or schedules to the Registration Statement, which have not been described or filed as required.

(z) No Integrated Offering. Neither the Company, nor any of its Affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would cause this offering of the Securities to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of any applicable shareholder approval provisions of any Trading Market on which any of the securities of the Company are listed or designated.

(aa) Solvency. Based on the consolidated financial condition of the Company as of the Closing Date, after giving effect to the receipt by the Company of the proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder, (i) the fair saleable value of the Company's assets exceeds the amount that will be required to be paid on or in respect of the Company's existing debts and other liabilities (including known contingent liabilities) as they mature, (ii) the Company's assets do not constitute unreasonably small capital to carry on its business as now conducted and as proposed to be conducted including its capital needs taking into account the particular capital requirements of the business conducted by the Company, consolidated and projected capital requirements and capital availability thereof, and (iii) the current cash flow of the Company, together with the proceeds the Company would receive, were it to liquidate all of its assets, after taking into account all anticipated uses of the cash, would be sufficient to pay all amounts on or in respect of its liabilities when such amounts are required to be paid. The Company does not intend to incur debts beyond its ability to pay such debts as they mature (taking into account the timing and amounts of cash to be payable on or in respect of its debt). The Company has no knowledge of any facts or circumstances which lead it to believe that it will file for reorganization or liquidation under the bankruptcy or reorganization laws of any jurisdiction within one year from the Closing Date. The SEC Reports sets forth as of the date hereof all outstanding secured and unsecured Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary, or for which the Company or any Subsidiary has commitments.

(bb) Tax Status. Except for matters that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, the Company and its Subsidiaries each (i) has made or filed, or secured all extensions for the filing of, all applicable United States federal, state and local income and all foreign income and franchise tax returns, reports and declarations required to be filed through the date hereof in any jurisdiction to which it is subject, (ii) has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations and (iii) has set aside on its books provision reasonably adequate for the payment of all material taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company or of any Subsidiary know of no basis for any such claim. The provisions for taxes payable, if any, shown on the financial statements filed with or as part of the Registration Statement are sufficient for all material accrued and unpaid taxes, whether or not disputed, and for all periods to and including the dates of such consolidated financial statements. The term "taxes" means all federal, state, local, foreign, and other net income, gross income, gross receipts, sales, use, ad valorem, transfer, franchise, profits, license, lease, service, service use, withholding, payroll, employment, excise, severance, stamp, occupation, premium, property, windfall profits, customs, duties or other taxes, fees, assessments, or charges of any kind whatsoever, together with any interest and any penalties, additions to tax, or additional amounts with respect thereto. The term "returns" means all returns, declarations, reports, statements, and other documents required to be filed in respect to taxes.

(cc) Foreign Corrupt Practices. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, any agent or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary, has (i) directly or indirectly, used any funds for unlawful contributions, gifts, entertainment or other unlawful expenses related to foreign or domestic political activity, (ii) made any unlawful payment to foreign or domestic government officials or employees or to any foreign or domestic political parties or campaigns from corporate funds, (iii) failed to disclose fully any contribution made by the Company or any Subsidiary (or made by any person acting on its behalf of which the Company is aware) which is in violation of law, or (iv) violated in any material respect any provision of FCPA. The Company has taken reasonable steps to ensure that its accounting controls and procedures are sufficient to cause the Company to comply in all material respects with the FCPA.

(dd) Accountants. To the knowledge and belief of the Company, the Company Auditor is an independent registered public accounting firm as required by the Exchange Act. The Company Auditor has not, during the periods covered by the financial statements included in the Prospectus, provided to the Company any non-audit services, as such term is used in Section 10A(g) of the Exchange Act.

(ee) FDA. As to each product subject to the jurisdiction of the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) under the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, as amended, and the regulations thereunder (“FDCA”) that is manufactured, packaged, labeled, tested, distributed, sold, and/or marketed by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (each such product, a “Product”), such Product is being manufactured, packaged, labeled, tested, distributed, sold and/or marketed by the Company in compliance with all applicable requirements under FDCA and similar laws, rules and regulations relating to registration, investigational use, premarket clearance, licensure, or application approval, good manufacturing practices, good laboratory practices, good clinical practices, product listing, quotas, labeling, advertising, record keeping and filing of reports, except where the failure to be in compliance would not have a Material Adverse Effect. There is no pending, completed or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened, action (including any lawsuit, arbitration, or legal or administrative or regulatory proceeding, charge, complaint, or investigation) against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and none of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice, warning letter or other communication from the FDA or any other governmental entity, which (i) contests the premarket clearance, licensure, registration, or approval of, the uses of, the distribution of, the manufacturing or packaging of, the testing of, the sale of, or the labeling and promotion of any Product, (ii) withdraws its approval of, requests the recall, suspension, or seizure of, or withdraws or orders the withdrawal of advertising or sales promotional materials relating to, any Product, (iii) imposes a clinical hold on any clinical investigation by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (iv) enjoins production at any facility of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (v) enters or proposes to enter into a consent decree of permanent injunction with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or (vi) otherwise alleges any violation of any laws, rules or regulations by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and which, either individually or in the aggregate, would have a Material Adverse Effect. The properties, business and operations of the Company have been and are being conducted in all material respects in accordance with all applicable laws, rules and regulations of the FDA. The Company has not been informed by the FDA that the FDA will prohibit the marketing, sale, license or use in the United States of any product proposed to be developed, produced or marketed by the Company nor has the FDA expressed any concern as to approving or clearing for marketing any product being developed or proposed to be developed by the Company.

(ff) Office of Foreign Assets Control. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary nor, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company or any Subsidiary is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department.

(gg) U.S. Real Property Holding Corporation. The Company is not and has never been a U.S. real property holding corporation within the meaning of Section 897 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the Company shall so certify upon the Representative's request.

(hh) Bank Holding Company Act. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates is subject to the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended (the "BHCA") and to regulation by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "Federal Reserve"). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates owns or controls, directly or indirectly, five percent (5%) or more of the outstanding shares of any class of voting securities or twenty-five percent (25%) or more of the total equity of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates exercises a controlling influence over the management or policies of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve.

(ii) Money Laundering. The operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in substantial compliance with applicable financial record-keeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, applicable money laundering statutes and applicable rules and regulations thereunder (collectively, the "Money Laundering Laws"), and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any Subsidiary with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, threatened.

(jj) D&O Questionnaires. To the Company's knowledge, all information contained in the questionnaires completed by each of the Company's directors and officers prior to the Offering as well as in the Lock-Up Agreement provided to the Underwriters in connection with the Offering is true and correct in all material respects and the Company has not become aware of any information which would cause the information disclosed in such questionnaires become inaccurate and incorrect.

(kk) FINRA Affiliation. To the Company's knowledge, no officer, director or any beneficial owner of 5% or more of the Company's unregistered securities has any direct or indirect affiliation or association with any FINRA member (as determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of FINRA) that is participating in the Offering. The Company will advise the Representative and EGS if it learns that any officer, director or owner of 5% or more of the Company's outstanding shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents is or becomes an affiliate or associated person of a FINRA member firm.

(ll) Officers' Certificate. Any certificate signed by any duly authorized officer of the Company and delivered to the Representative or EGS shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company to the Underwriters as to the matters covered thereby.

(mm) Board of Directors. The Board of Directors is comprised of the persons set forth under the heading captioned "Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance" in the SEC Reports and incorporated by reference in the Prospectus. The qualifications of the persons serving as board members and the overall composition of the Board of Directors comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules promulgated thereunder applicable to the Company and the rules of the Trading Market. At least one member of the Board of Directors qualifies as a "financial expert" as such term is defined under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules promulgated thereunder and the rules of the Trading Market. In addition, at least a majority of the persons serving on the Board of Directors qualify as "independent" as defined under the rules of the Trading Market.

ARTICLE IV. OTHER AGREEMENTS OF THE PARTIES

4.1 Amendments to Registration Statement. The Company has delivered, or will as promptly as practicable deliver or make available, to the Underwriters complete conformed copies of the Registration Statement and of each consent and certificate of experts, as applicable, filed as a part thereof, and conformed copies of the Registration Statement (without exhibits), the Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus and the Prospectus Supplement, if any, as amended or supplemented, in such quantities and at such places as an Underwriter reasonably requests. Neither the Company nor any of its directors and officers has distributed and none of them will distribute, prior to the Closing Date, any offering material in connection with the offering and sale of the Securities other than the Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus, the Prospectus Supplement, if any, the Registration Statement, any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus, and copies of the documents incorporated by reference therein. The Company shall not file any such amendment or supplement to which the Representative shall reasonably object in writing.

4.2 Federal Securities Laws.

(a) Compliance. During the time when a Prospectus is required to be delivered under the Securities Act, the Company will use its best efforts to comply with all requirements imposed upon it by the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder and the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, as from time to time in force, so far as necessary to permit the continuance of sales of or dealings in the Securities in accordance with the provisions hereof and the Prospectus and any amendment or supplements thereto. If at any time when a Prospectus relating to the Securities is required to be delivered under the Securities Act, any event shall have occurred as a result of which, in the opinion of counsel for the Company or counsel for the Underwriters, the Prospectus, as then amended or supplemented, includes an untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, or if it is necessary at any time to amend the Prospectus to comply with the Securities Act, the Company will notify the Underwriters promptly and prepare and file with the Commission, subject to Section 4.1 hereof, an appropriate amendment or supplement in accordance with Section 10 of the Securities Act.

(b) Filing of Final Prospectus. The Company will file the final Prospectus (in form and substance satisfactory to the Representative) with the Commission pursuant to the requirements of Rule 424.

(c) Exchange Act Registration. For a period of three years from the Execution Date, the Company will use its reasonable best efforts to maintain the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act. The Company will not deregister the Common Stock under the Exchange Act without the prior written consent of the Representative, subject to the exercise of its fiduciary duties.

(d) Free Writing Prospectuses. The Company represents and agrees that it has not made and will not make any offer relating to the Securities that would constitute an issuer free writing prospectus, as defined in Rule 433 of the rules and regulations under the Securities Act, without the prior written consent of the Representative. Any such free writing prospectus consented to by the Representative is herein referred to as a “Permitted Free Writing Prospectus.” The Company represents that it will treat each Permitted Free Writing Prospectus as an “issuer free writing prospectus” as defined in rule and regulations under the Securities Act, and has complied and will comply with the applicable requirements of Rule 433 of the Securities Act, including timely Commission filing where required, legending and record keeping. The Representative has consented to the use and filing of the Company’s free writing prospectus filed with the Commission on _____, 2022, which therefore constitutes a Permitted Free Writing Prospectus.

4.3 Delivery to the Underwriters of Prospectuses. The Company will deliver to the Underwriters, without charge, from time to time during the period when the Prospectus is required to be delivered under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act such number of copies of each Prospectus as the Underwriters may reasonably request and, as soon as the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement thereto becomes effective, deliver to you two original executed Registration Statements, including exhibits, and all post-effective amendments thereto and copies of all exhibits filed therewith or incorporated therein by reference and all original executed consents of certified experts.

4.4 Effectiveness and Events Requiring Notice to the Underwriters. The Company will use its best efforts to cause the Registration Statement to remain effective with a current prospectus until the later of nine (9) months from the Execution Date and the date on which the Warrants are no longer outstanding, and will notify the Underwriters and holders of the Warrants promptly and confirm the notice in writing: (i) of the effectiveness of the Registration Statement and any amendment thereto; (ii) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order or of the initiation, or the threatening, of any proceeding for that purpose; (iii) of the issuance by any state securities commission of any proceedings for the suspension of the qualification of the Securities for offering or sale in any jurisdiction or of the initiation, or the threatening, of any proceeding for that purpose; (iv) of the mailing and delivery to the Commission for filing of any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or Prospectus, provided that the filing of an amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement on the SEC's EDGAR system shall be deemed to be such notification; (v) of the receipt of any comments or request for any additional information from the Commission; and (vi) of the happening of any event during the period described in this Section 4.4 that, in the judgment of the Company, causes the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, as the case may be, to include an untrue statement of material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. If the Commission or any state securities commission shall enter a stop order or suspend such qualification at any time, the Company will make every reasonable effort to obtain promptly the lifting of such order.

4.5 Expenses of the Offering.

(a) General Expenses Related to the Offering. The Company hereby agrees to pay on each of the Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, if any, to the extent not paid at the Closing Date, all expenses incident to the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Agreement, including, but not limited to: (a) all filing fees and communication expenses relating to the registration of the Securities to be sold in the Offering (including the Option Securities) with the Commission; (b) all FINRA Public Offering Filing System fees associated with the review of the Offering by FINRA; all fees and expenses relating to the listing of the Closing Shares, Option Shares, and Underlying Shares on the Trading Market and such other stock exchanges as the Company and the Representative together determine; (c) all fees, expenses and disbursements relating to the registration or qualification of such Securities under the "blue sky" securities laws of such states and other foreign jurisdictions as the Representative may reasonably designate; (d) the costs of all mailing and printing of the underwriting documents (including, without limitation, the Underwriting Agreement, and, if appropriate, any Agreement Among Underwriters, Selected Dealers' Agreement, Underwriters' Questionnaire and Power of Attorney), Registration Statements, Prospectuses and all amendments, supplements and exhibits thereto and as many preliminary and final Prospectuses as the Representative may reasonably deem necessary; (e) the costs and expenses of the Company's public relations firm; (f) the costs of preparing, printing and delivering the Securities; (g) fees and expenses of the Transfer Agent for the Securities (including, without limitation, any fees required for same-day processing of any instruction letter delivered by the Company), including, without limitation, fees and expenses pursuant to the Warrant Agency Agreement and the Preferred Stock Agency Agreement; (h) the fees and expenses of the Company's accountants; and (i) the fees and expenses of the Company's legal counsel and other agents and representatives.

(b) Expenses. The Company further agrees that, in addition to the expenses payable pursuant to Section 4.5(a), on the Closing Date it will reimburse the Representative for its out-of-pocket expenses related to the Offering in an amount up to \$85,000 in the aggregate, which shall be paid by deduction from the proceeds of the Offering contemplated herein.

4.6 Application of Net Proceeds. The Company will apply the net proceeds from the Offering received by it in a manner consistent with the application described under the caption “Use of Proceeds” in the Prospectus.

4.7 Delivery of Earnings Statements to Security Holders. The Company will make generally available to its security holders as soon as practicable, but not later than the first day of the fifteenth full calendar month following the Execution Date, an earnings statement (which need not be certified by independent public or independent certified public accountants unless required by the Securities Act or the Rules and Regulations under the Securities Act, but which shall satisfy the provisions of Rule 158(a) under Section 11(a) of the Securities Act) covering a period of at least twelve consecutive months beginning after the Execution Date.

4.8 Stabilization. Neither the Company, nor, to its knowledge, any of its employees, directors or shareholders (without the consent of the Representative) has taken or will take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that has constituted or that might reasonably be expected to cause or result in, under the Exchange Act, or otherwise, stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Securities.

4.9 Internal Controls. The Company will maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurances that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management’s general or specific authorization; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary in order to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP and to maintain accountability for assets; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management’s general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

4.10 Accountants. The Company shall continue to retain a nationally recognized independent certified public accounting firm for a period of at least three years after the Execution Date. The Underwriters acknowledge that the Company Auditor is acceptable to the Underwriters.

4.11 FINRA. The Company shall advise the Underwriters (who shall make an appropriate filing with FINRA) if it is aware that any 5% or greater shareholder of the Company becomes an affiliate or associated person of an Underwriter.

4.12 No Fiduciary Duties. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Underwriters' responsibility to the Company is solely contractual and commercial in nature, based on arms-length negotiations and that neither the Underwriters nor their affiliates or any selected dealer shall be deemed to be acting in a fiduciary capacity, or otherwise owes any fiduciary duty to the Company or any of its affiliates in connection with the Offering and the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, the Company acknowledges that the Underwriters may have financial interests in the success of the Offering that are not limited to the difference between the price to the public and the purchase price paid to the Company by the Underwriters for the shares and the Underwriters have no obligation to disclose, or account to the Company for, any of such additional financial interests. The Company hereby waives and releases, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims that the Company may have against the Underwriters with respect to any breach or alleged breach of fiduciary duty.

4.13 Underlying Shares. The shares of Common Stock underlying the Preferred Stock shall be issued free of legends. If all or any portion of a Warrant is exercised at a time when there is an effective registration statement to cover the issuance of the Warrant Shares or if the Warrant is exercised via cashless exercise at a time when such Warrant Shares would be eligible for resale under Rule 144 by a non-affiliate of the Company, the Warrant Shares issued pursuant to any such exercise shall be issued free of all restrictive legends. If at any time following the date hereof the Registration Statement (or any subsequent registration statement registering the sale or resale of the Warrant Shares) is not effective or is not otherwise available for the sale of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall promptly notify the holders of the Warrants in writing that such registration statement is not then effective and thereafter shall promptly notify such holders when the registration statement is effective again and available for the sale of the Warrant Shares (it being understood and agreed that the foregoing shall not limit the ability of the Company to issue, or any holder thereof to sell, any of the Warrant Shares in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws).

4.14 Board Composition and Board Designations. The Company shall ensure that: (i) the qualifications of the persons serving as board members and the overall composition of the Board of Directors comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules promulgated thereunder and with the listing requirements of the Trading Market and (ii) if applicable, at least one member of the Board of Directors qualifies as a "financial expert" as such term is defined under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules promulgated thereunder.

4.15 Securities Laws Disclosure; Publicity. By 9:00 a.m. (New York City time) on the date hereof, the Company shall issue a press release disclosing the material terms of the Offering. The Company and the Representative shall consult with each other in issuing any other press releases with respect to the Offering, and neither the Company nor any Underwriter shall issue any such press release nor otherwise make any such public statement without the prior consent of the Company, with respect to any press release of such Underwriter, or without the prior consent of such Underwriter, with respect to any press release of the Company, which consent shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed, except if such disclosure is required by law, in which case the disclosing party shall promptly provide the other party with prior notice of such public statement or communication. The Company will not issue press releases or engage in any other publicity, without the Representative's prior written consent, for a period ending at 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the first business day following the 45th day following the Closing Date, other than normal and customary releases issued in the ordinary course of the Company's business.

4.16 Shareholder Rights Plan. No claim will be made or enforced by the Company or, with the consent of the Company, any other Person, that any Underwriter of the Securities is an "Acquiring Person" under any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or similar anti-takeover plan or arrangement in effect or hereafter adopted by the Company, or that any Underwriter of Securities could be deemed to trigger the provisions of any such plan or arrangement, by virtue of receiving Securities.

4.17 Reservation of Common Stock. As of the date hereof, the Company has reserved and the Company shall continue to reserve and keep available at all times, free of preemptive rights, a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock for the purpose of enabling the Company to issue the Required Minimum.

4.18 Listing of Common Stock. The Company hereby agrees to use best efforts to maintain the listing or quotation of the Common Stock on the Trading Market on which it is currently listed, and concurrently with the Closing, the Company shall apply to list or quote all of the Closing Shares, Option Shares, Conversion Shares and Warrant Shares on such Trading Market and promptly secure the listing of all of the Closing Shares, Option Shares, Conversion Shares and Warrant Shares on such Trading Market. The Company further agrees, if the Company applies to have the Common Stock traded on any other Trading Market, it will then include in such application all of the Closing Shares, Option Shares, Conversion Shares and Warrant Shares, and will take such other action as is necessary to cause all of the Closing Shares, Option Shares, Conversion Shares and Warrant Shares to be listed or quoted on such other Trading Market as promptly as possible. The Company will then take all action reasonably necessary to continue the listing and trading of its Common Stock on a Trading Market and will comply in all respects with the Company's reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of the Trading Market. In addition, the Company shall hold a special meeting of stockholders on or prior to December 1, 2022 for the purpose of obtaining Shareholder Approval, with the recommendation of the Company's Board of Directors that such proposal is approved, and the Company shall solicit proxies from its stockholders in connection therewith in the same manner as all other management proposals in such proxy statement and all management-appointed proxyholders shall vote their proxies in favor of such proposal. If the Company does not obtain Shareholder Approval at the first meeting, the Company shall call a meeting every thirty (30) days thereafter to seek Shareholder Approval until the earlier of the date on which Shareholder Approval is obtained or the Warrants are no longer outstanding.

4.19 Subsequent Equity Sales.

(a) From the date hereof until the later of (i) ninety (90) days following the Closing Date and (ii) thirty (30) days following the date Shareholder Approval is received and effective, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary shall issue, enter into any agreement to issue or announce the issuance or proposed issuance of any shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents, except Exempt Issuances and as contemplated by this Agreement.

(b) From the date hereof until the nine (9) month anniversary of the Closing Date, the Company shall be prohibited from effecting or entering into an agreement to effect any issuance by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents (or a combination of units thereof) involving a Variable Rate Transaction. “Variable Rate Transaction” means a transaction in which the Company (i) issues or sells any debt or equity securities that are convertible into, exchangeable or exercisable for, or include the right to receive, additional shares of Common Stock either (A) at a conversion price, exercise price or exchange rate or other price that is based upon, and/or varies with, the trading prices of or quotations for the shares of Common Stock at any time after the initial issuance of such debt or equity securities or (B) with a conversion, exercise or exchange price that is subject to being reset at some future date after the initial issuance of such debt or equity security or upon the occurrence of specified or contingent events directly or indirectly related to the business of the Company or the market for the Common Stock or (ii) enters into, or effects a transaction under, any agreement, including, but not limited to, an equity line of credit, whereby the Company may issue securities at a future determined price; provided, however, that, after ninety (90) days following the Closing Date, the Company’s issuance of shares of Common Stock pursuant to an at-the-market offering facility with the Representative shall not be deemed a Variable Rate Transaction hereunder. Any Underwriter shall be entitled to obtain injunctive relief against the Company to preclude any such issuance, which remedy shall be in addition to any right to collect damages.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Section 4.19 shall not apply in respect of an Exempt Issuance, except that no Variable Rate Transaction shall be an Exempt Issuance and shall not prohibit the Company from filing a registration statement on Form S-8.

4.20 Research Independence. The Company acknowledges that each Underwriter’s research analysts and research departments, if any, are required to be independent from their respective investment banking divisions and are subject to certain regulations and internal policies, and that such Underwriter’s research analysts may hold and make statements or investment recommendations and/or publish research reports with respect to the Company and/or the offering that differ from the views of its investment bankers. The Company hereby waives and releases, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims that the Company may have against such Underwriter with respect to any conflict of interest that may arise from the fact that the views expressed by their independent research analysts and research departments may be different from or inconsistent with the views or advice communicated to the Company by such Underwriter’s investment banking divisions. The Company acknowledges that the Representative is a full service securities firm and as such from time to time, subject to applicable securities laws, may effect transactions for its own account or the account of its customers and hold long or short position in debt or equity securities of the Company.

**ARTICLE V.
DEFAULT BY UNDERWRITERS**

If on the Closing Date or any Option Closing Date, if any, any Underwriter shall fail to purchase and pay for the portion of the Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, which such Underwriter has agreed to purchase and pay for on such date (otherwise than by reason of any default on the part of the Company), the Representative, or if the Representative is the defaulting Underwriter, the non-defaulting Underwriters, shall use their reasonable efforts to procure within 36 hours thereafter one or more of the other Underwriters, or any others, to purchase from the Company such amounts as may be agreed upon and upon the terms set forth herein, the Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, which the defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters failed to purchase. If during such 36 hours the Representative shall not have procured such other Underwriters, or any others, to purchase the Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, agreed to be purchased by the defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters, then (a) if the aggregate number of Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, with respect to which such default shall occur does not exceed 10% of the Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, covered hereby, the other Underwriters shall be obligated, severally, in proportion to the respective numbers of Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, which they are obligated to purchase hereunder, to purchase the Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, which such defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters failed to purchase, or (b) if the aggregate number of Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, with respect to which such default shall occur exceeds 10% of the Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, covered hereby, the Company or the Representative will have the right to terminate this Agreement without liability on the part of the non-defaulting Underwriters or of the Company except to the extent provided in Article VI hereof. In the event of a default by any Underwriter or Underwriters, as set forth in this Article V, the applicable Closing Date may be postponed for such period, not exceeding seven days, as the Representative, or if the Representative is the defaulting Underwriter, the non-defaulting Underwriters, may determine in order that the required changes in the Prospectus or in any other documents or arrangements may be effected. The term "Underwriter" includes any person substituted for a defaulting Underwriter. Any action taken under this Section shall not relieve any defaulting Underwriter from liability in respect of any default of such Underwriter under this Agreement.

ARTICLE VI.
INDEMNIFICATION

6.1 Indemnification of the Underwriters. Subject to the conditions set forth below, the Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Underwriters, and each dealer selected by each Underwriter that participates in the offer and sale of the Securities (each a "Selected Dealer") and each of their respective directors, officers and employees and each Person, if any, who controls such Underwriter or any Selected Dealer ("Controlling Person") within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever (including but not limited to any and all legal or other expenses reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever, whether arising out of any action between such Underwriter and the Company or between such Underwriter and any third party or otherwise) to which they or any of them may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or any other statute or at common law or otherwise or under the laws of foreign countries, arising out of or based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in (i) any Preliminary Prospectus, if any, the Registration Statement or the Prospectus (as from time to time each may be amended and supplemented); (ii) any materials or information provided to investors by, or with the approval of, the Company in connection with the marketing of the offering of the Securities, including any "road show" or investor presentations made to investors by the Company (whether in person or electronically); or (iii) any application or other document or written communication (in this Article VI, collectively called "application") executed by the Company or based upon written information furnished by the Company in any jurisdiction in order to qualify the Securities under the securities laws thereof or filed with the Commission, any state securities commission or agency, Trading Market or any securities exchange; or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, unless such statement or omission was made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company with respect to the applicable Underwriter by or on behalf of such Underwriter expressly for use in any Preliminary Prospectus, if any, the Registration Statement or Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, or in any application, as the case may be. With respect to any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in the Preliminary Prospectus, if any, the indemnity agreement contained in this Section 6.1 shall not inure to the benefit of an Underwriter to the extent that any loss, liability, claim, damage or expense of such Underwriter results from the fact that a copy of the Prospectus was not given or sent to the Person asserting any such loss, liability, claim or damage at or prior to the written confirmation of sale of the Securities to such Person as required by the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, and if the untrue statement or omission has been corrected in the Prospectus, unless such failure to deliver the Prospectus was a result of non-compliance by the Company with its obligations under this Agreement. The Company agrees promptly to notify each Underwriter of the commencement of any litigation or proceedings against the Company or any of its officers, directors or Controlling Persons in connection with the issue and sale of the Public Securities or in connection with the Registration Statement or Prospectus.

6.2 Procedure. If any action is brought against an Underwriter, a Selected Dealer or a Controlling Person in respect of which indemnity may be sought against the Company pursuant to Section 6.1, such Underwriter, such Selected Dealer or Controlling Person, as the case may be, shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the institution of such action and the Company shall assume the defense of such action, including the employment and fees of counsel (subject to the reasonable approval of such Underwriter or such Selected Dealer, as the case may be) and payment of actual expenses. Such Underwriter, such Selected Dealer or Controlling Person shall have the right to employ its or their own counsel in any such case, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Underwriter, such Selected Dealer or Controlling Person unless (i) the employment of such counsel at the expense of the Company shall have been authorized in writing by the Company in connection with the defense of such action, or (ii) the Company shall not have employed counsel to have charge of the defense of such action, or (iii) such indemnified party or parties shall have reasonably concluded that there may be defenses available to it or them which are different from or additional to those available to the Company (in which case the Company shall not have the right to direct the defense of such action on behalf of the indemnified party or parties), in any of which events the reasonable fees and expenses of not more than one additional firm of attorneys selected by such Underwriter (in addition to local counsel), Selected Dealer and/or Controlling Person shall be borne by the Company. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if any Underwriter, Selected Dealer or Controlling Person shall assume the defense of such action as provided above, the Company shall have the right to approve the terms of any settlement of such action which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.

6.3 Indemnification of the Company. Each Underwriter severally and not jointly agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, each of its directors, each of its officers who signed the Registration Statement, and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense described in the foregoing indemnity from the Company to such Underwriter, as incurred, but only with respect to untrue statements or omissions, or alleged untrue statements or omissions made in any Preliminary Prospectus, if any, the Registration Statement or Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto or in any application, in reliance upon, and in strict conformity with, written information furnished to the Company with respect to such Underwriter by or on behalf of such Underwriter expressly for use in such Preliminary Prospectus, if any, the Registration Statement or Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto or in any such application. The parties acknowledge and agree such information consists solely of the following disclosure in the “Underwriting” section of the Prospectus; the last sentence of the third paragraph, the sentence constituting the sixth paragraph and the disclosure under “Stabilization, Short Positions and Penalty Bids”. In case any action shall be brought against the Company or any other Person so indemnified based on any Preliminary Prospectus, if any, the Registration Statement or Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto or any application, and in respect of which indemnity may be sought against such Underwriter, such Underwriter shall have the rights and duties given to the Company, and the Company and each other Person so indemnified shall have the rights and duties given to such Underwriter by the provisions of this Article VI. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 6.3, no Underwriter shall be required to indemnify the Company for any amount in excess of the underwriting discounts and commissions applicable to the Securities purchased by such Underwriter. The Underwriters' obligations in this Section 6.3 to indemnify the Company are several in proportion to their respective underwriting obligations and not joint.

6.4 Contribution.

(a) Contribution Rights. In order to provide for just and equitable contribution under the Securities Act in any case in which (i) any Person entitled to indemnification under this Article VI makes a claim for indemnification pursuant hereto but it is judicially determined (by the entry of a final judgment or decree by a court of competent jurisdiction and the expiration of time to appeal or the denial of the last right of appeal) that such indemnification may not be enforced in such case notwithstanding the fact that this Article VI provides for indemnification in such case, or (ii) contribution under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise may be required on the part of any such Person in circumstances for which indemnification is provided under this Article VI, then, and in each such case, the Company and each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, shall contribute to the aggregate losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses of the nature contemplated by said indemnity agreement incurred by the Company and such Underwriter, as incurred, in such proportions that such Underwriter is responsible for that portion represented by the percentage that the underwriting discount appearing on the cover page of the Prospectus bears to the initial offering price appearing thereon and the Company is responsible for the balance; provided, that, no Person guilty of a fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any Person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. For purposes of this Section, each director, officer and employee of such Underwriter or the Company, as applicable, and each Person, if any, who controls such Underwriter or the Company, as applicable, within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act shall have the same rights to contribution as such Underwriter or the Company, as applicable. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 6.4, no Underwriter shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the underwriting discounts and commissions applicable to the Securities purchased by such Underwriter. The Underwriters' obligations in this Section 6.4 to contribute are several in proportion to their respective underwriting obligations and not joint.

(b) Contribution Procedure. Within fifteen days after receipt by any party to this Agreement (or its representative) of notice of the commencement of any action, suit or proceeding, such party will, if a claim for contribution in respect thereof is to be made against another party ("contributing party"), notify the contributing party of the commencement thereof, but the failure to so notify the contributing party will not relieve it from any liability which it may have to any other party other than for contribution hereunder. In case any such action, suit or proceeding is brought against any party, and such party notifies a contributing party or its representative of the commencement thereof within the aforesaid fifteen days, the contributing party will be entitled to participate therein with the notifying party and any other contributing party similarly notified. Any such contributing party shall not be liable to any party seeking contribution on account of any settlement of any claim, action or proceeding affected by such party seeking contribution without the written consent of such contributing party. The contribution provisions contained in this Section 6.4 are intended to supersede, to the extent permitted by law, any right to contribution under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise available.

**ARTICLE VII.
MISCELLANEOUS**

7.1 Termination.

(a) Termination Right. The Representative shall have the right to terminate this Agreement at any time prior to any Closing Date, (i) if any domestic or international event or act or occurrence has materially disrupted, or in its opinion will in the immediate future materially disrupt, general securities markets in the United States; or (ii) if trading on any Trading Market shall have been suspended or materially limited, or minimum or maximum prices for trading shall have been fixed, or maximum ranges for prices for securities shall have been required by FINRA or by order of the Commission or any other government authority having jurisdiction, or (iii) if the United States shall have become involved in a new war or an increase in major hostilities, or (iv) if a banking moratorium has been declared by a New York State or federal authority, or (v) if a moratorium on foreign exchange trading has been declared which materially adversely impacts the United States securities markets, or (vi) if the Company shall have sustained a material loss by fire, flood, accident, hurricane, earthquake, theft, sabotage or other calamity or malicious act which, whether or not such loss shall have been insured, will, in the Representative's opinion, make it inadvisable to proceed with the delivery of the Securities, or (vii) if the Company is in material breach of any of its representations, warranties or covenants hereunder, or (viii) if the Representative shall have become aware after the date hereof of such a material adverse change in the conditions or prospects of the Company, or such adverse material change in general market conditions as in the Representative's judgment would make it impracticable to proceed with the offering, sale and/or delivery of the Securities or to enforce contracts made by the Underwriters for the sale of the Securities.

(b) Expenses. In the event this Agreement shall be terminated pursuant to Section 7.1(a), within the time specified herein or any extensions thereof pursuant to the terms herein, the Company shall be obligated to pay to the Representative its actual and accountable out of pocket expenses related to the transactions contemplated herein then due and payable, including the fees and disbursements of EGS; provided, however, that such expenses shall not exceed \$25,000 in the aggregate (provided, further, however, that such expense cap in no way limits or impairs the indemnification and contribution provisions of this Agreement).

(c) Indemnification. Notwithstanding any contrary provision contained in this Agreement, any election hereunder or any termination of this Agreement, and whether or not this Agreement is otherwise carried out, the provisions of Article VI shall not be in any way effected by such election or termination or failure to carry out the terms of this Agreement or any part hereof.

7.2 Entire Agreement. The Transaction Documents, together with the exhibits and schedules thereto, the Prospectus and the Prospectus Supplement, if any, contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, with respect to such matters, which the parties acknowledge have been merged into such documents, exhibits and schedules. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Investment Banking Agreement, dated August 30, 2022 (“Investment Banking Agreement”), between the Company and the Representative, shall continue to be effective during its term and the terms therein, including, without limitation, Section 4(d) and Section 5 therein with respect to any future offerings, shall continue to survive and be enforceable by the Representative in accordance with its terms, provided that, in the event of a conflict between the terms and conditions of this Agreement and the Investment Banking Agreement, the terms and conditions of this Agreement shall control.

7.3 Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of: (a) the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or e-mail attachment at the e-mail address set forth on the signature pages attached hereto at or prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on a Trading Day, (b) the next Trading Day after the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or e-mail attachment at the e-mail address as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (c) the second (2nd) Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service or (d) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. The address for such notices and communications shall be as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto.

7.4 Amendments; Waivers. No provision of this Agreement may be waived, modified, supplemented or amended except in a written instrument signed, in the case of an amendment, by the Company and the Representative. No waiver of any default with respect to any provision, condition or requirement of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a continuing waiver in the future or a waiver of any subsequent default or a waiver of any other provision, condition or requirement hereof, nor shall any delay or omission of any party to exercise any right hereunder in any manner impair the exercise of any such right.

7.5 Headings. The headings herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

7.6 Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and permitted assigns.

7.7 Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of the Transaction Documents shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and any other Transaction Documents (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respect to the enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents), and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any action, suit or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If either party shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of the Transaction Documents, then, in addition to the obligations of the Company under Article VI, the prevailing party in such action, suit or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

7.8 Survival. The representations and warranties contained herein shall survive the Closing and the Option Closing, if any, and the delivery of the Securities.

7.9 Execution. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to each other party, it being understood that the parties need not sign the same counterpart. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by e-mail delivery of a ".pdf" format data file, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or ".pdf" signature page were an original thereof.

7.10 Severability. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction. It is hereby stipulated and declared to be the intention of the parties that they would have executed the remaining terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions without including any of such that may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.

7.11 Remedies. In addition to being entitled to exercise all rights provided herein or granted by law, including recovery of damages, the Underwriters and the Company will be entitled to specific performance under the Transaction Documents. The parties agree that monetary damages may not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of any breach of obligations contained in the Transaction Documents and hereby agree to waive and not to assert in any action for specific performance of any such obligation the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.

7.12 Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

7.13 Construction. The parties agree that each of them and/or their respective counsel have reviewed and had an opportunity to revise the Transaction Documents and, therefore, the normal rule of construction to the effect that any ambiguities are to be resolved against the drafting party shall not be employed in the interpretation of the Transaction Documents or any amendments thereto. In addition, each and every reference to share prices and shares of Common Stock in any Transaction Document shall be subject to adjustment for reverse and forward stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations and other similar transactions of the Common Stock that occur after the date of this Agreement.

7.14 **WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL.** **IN ANY ACTION, SUIT, OR PROCEEDING IN ANY JURISDICTION BROUGHT BY ANY PARTY AGAINST ANY OTHER PARTY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY, THE PARTIES EACH KNOWINGLY AND INTENTIONALLY, TO THE GREATEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, HEREBY ABSOLUTELY, UNCONDITIONALLY, IRREVOCABLY AND EXPRESSLY WAIVE FOREVER ANY RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY.**

(Signature Pages Follow)

If the foregoing correctly sets forth the understanding between the Underwriters and the Company, please so indicate in the space provided below for that purpose, whereupon this letter shall constitute a binding agreement among the Company and the several Underwriters in accordance with its terms.

Very truly yours,

NUWELLIS, INC.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Address for Notice:
Nuwellis, Inc.
12988 Valley View Road
Eden Prairie, MN 55344
Attention: Nestor Jaramillo Jr.
President and Chief Executive Officer
Telecopy:

Copy to:
Honigman LLP
650 Trade Centre Way, Suite 200
Kalamazoo, Michigan 49002-0402
E-mail: ptorrence@honigman.com
Attention: Phillip D. Torrence

Accepted on the date first above written.
LADENBURG THALMANN & CO. INC.
As the Representative of the several
Underwriters listed on Schedule I
By: Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc.

By: _____
Name: Nicholas Stergis
Title: Managing Director

Address for Notice:
640 Fifth Avenue, 4th Floor
New York, New York 10019
Attn: General Counsel

Copy to:
Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP
1345 Avenue of the Americas
New York, New York 10105
E-mail: capmks@egslp.com
Attention: Michael Nertney

SCHEDULE I

SCHEDULE OF UNDERWRITERS

<u>Underwriters</u>	<u>Closing Shares</u>	<u>Closing Preferred Shares</u>	<u>Closing Warrants</u>	<u>Closing Purchase Price</u>
Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc.				\$
Total				\$

NUWELLIS, INC.
CERTIFICATE OF DESIGNATION OF PREFERENCES,
RIGHTS AND LIMITATIONS
OF
SERIES I CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK

PURSUANT TO SECTION 151 OF THE
DELAWARE GENERAL CORPORATION LAW

The undersigned, Nestor Jaramillo, Jr. and Neil Ayotte, do hereby certify that:

1. They are the President and Secretary, respectively, of Nuwellis, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation").

2. The Corporation is authorized to issue 40,000,000 shares of preferred stock, 30,000 of which are designated as Series A junior participating preferred stock, none of which are outstanding, and 18,000 of which are designated as Series F Convertible Preferred Stock, 127 of which are outstanding.

3. The following resolutions were duly adopted by the board of directors of the Corporation (the "Board of Directors"):

WHEREAS, the certificate of incorporation of the Corporation provides for a class of its authorized stock known as preferred stock, consisting of 40,000,000 shares, \$0.0001 par value per share, issuable from time to time in one or more series;

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors is authorized to fix the dividend rights, dividend rate, voting rights, conversion rights, rights and terms of redemption and liquidation preferences of any wholly unissued series of preferred stock and the number of shares constituting any series and the designation thereof, of any of them; and

WHEREAS, it is the desire of the Board of Directors, pursuant to its authority as aforesaid, to fix the rights, preferences, restrictions and other matters relating to a series of the preferred stock, which shall consist of _____ shares of the preferred stock which the Corporation has the authority to issue, as follows:

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, that the Board of Directors does hereby provide for the issuance of a series of preferred stock for cash or exchange of other securities, rights or property and does hereby fix and determine the rights, preferences, restrictions and other matters relating to such series of preferred stock as follows:

TERMS OF PREFERRED STOCK

Section 1. Definitions. For the purposes hereof, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

“Affiliate” means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

“Alternate Consideration” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(d).

“Beneficial Ownership Limitation” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(d).

“Business Day” means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

“Buy-In” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(c)(iv).

“Commission” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Common Stock” means the Corporation’s common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and stock of any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

“Common Stock Equivalents” means any securities of the Corporation or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, rights, options, warrants or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

“Conversion Amount” means the sum of the Stated Value at issue.

“Conversion Date” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).

“Conversion Price” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b).

“Conversion Shares” means, collectively, the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the shares of Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms hereof.

“Equity Conditions” means, during the period in question, (a) the Corporation shall have duly honored all conversions scheduled to occur or occurring by virtue of one or more Notices of Conversion of the applicable Holder on or prior to the dates so requested or required, if any, (b) the Corporation shall have paid all liquidated damages and other amounts owing to the applicable Holder in respect of the Preferred Stock, (c)(i) there is an effective registration statement pursuant to which the Corporation may issue Conversion Shares or (ii) all of the Conversion Shares may be issued to the Holder pursuant to Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act and immediately resold without restriction, (d) the Common Stock is trading on a Trading Market and all of the Conversion Shares are listed or quoted for trading on such Trading Market (and the Corporation believes, in good faith, that trading of the Common Stock on a Trading Market will continue uninterrupted for the foreseeable future), (e) there is a sufficient number of authorized, but unissued and otherwise unreserved, shares of Common Stock for the issuance of all of the shares then issuable pursuant to the Preferred Stock then outstanding, (f) the issuance of the shares in question to the applicable Holder would not violate the limitations set forth in Section 6(d) herein, (g) there has been no public announcement of a pending or proposed Fundamental Transaction that has not been consummated and (h) the applicable Holder is not in possession of any information provided by the Corporation, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their officers, directors, employees, agents or Affiliates, that constitutes, or may constitute, material non-public information.

“Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Forced Conversion Date” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(e).

“Forced Conversion Notice” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(e).

“Forced Conversion Notice Date” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(e).

“Fundamental Transaction” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(d).

“GAAP” means United States generally accepted accounting principles.

“Holder” shall have the meaning given such term in Section 2.

“Liquidation” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5.

“New York Courts” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8(d).

“Notice of Conversion” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).

“Original Issue Date” means the date of the first issuance of any shares of the Preferred Stock regardless of the number of transfers of any particular shares of Preferred Stock and regardless of the number of certificates which may be issued to evidence such Preferred Stock.

“Person” means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

“Preferred Stock” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.

“Representative” means Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc.

“Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Share Delivery Date” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(c).

“Stated Value” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2, as the same may be increased pursuant to Section 3.

“Subsidiary” means any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Corporation as set and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Corporation formed or acquired after the date Original Issue Date.

“Successor Entity” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(d).

“Threshold Period” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(e).

“Trading Day” means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for business.

“Trading Market” means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

“Transfer Agent” means American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, the current transfer agent of the Corporation with a mailing address of 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, New York and a facsimile number of 718-236-4588, and any successor transfer agent of the Corporation.

“Underwriting Agreement” means the underwriting agreement, dated as of _____, 2022, among the Corporation and the Representative, as representative of the underwriters named therein, as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time in accordance with its terms.

“VWAP” means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the “Pink Sheets” published by OTC Markets, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Preferred Stock then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Corporation, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Corporation.

Section 2. Designation, Amount and Par Value. The series of preferred stock shall be designated as its Series I Convertible Preferred Stock (the “Preferred Stock”) and the number of shares so designated shall be _____ (which shall not be subject to increase without the written consent of the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of the Preferred Stock (each, a “Holder” and collectively, the “Holders”). Each share of Preferred Stock shall have a par value of \$0.0001 per share and a stated value equal to \$_____ (the “Stated Value”). The Preferred Stock will initially be issued in book-entry form and shall initially be represented only by one or more global certificates deposited with the Depository Trust Company (“DTC”) and registered in the name of Cede & Co., a nominee of DTC, or as otherwise directed by DTC. As between the Corporation and a beneficial owner of Preferred Stock shall have all of the rights and remedies of a Holder hereunder. In addition, a beneficial owner of Preferred Stock has the right, upon written notice by such beneficial owner to the Corporation, to request the exchange of some or all of such beneficial owner’s interest in Preferred Stock represented by one or more global Preferred Stock certificates deposited with Cede & Co. (or its successor) for a physical Preferred Stock certificate (a “Preferred Stock Certificate Request Notice” and the date of delivery of such Preferred Stock Certificate Request Notice by a beneficial owner, the “Preferred Stock Certificate Request Notice Date” and the deemed surrender upon delivery by the beneficial owner of a number of global shares of Preferred Stock for the same number of shares of Preferred Stock represented by a physical stock certificate, a “Preferred Stock Exchange”, and such physical certificate(s), a “Preferred Stock Certificate”). Upon delivery of a Preferred Stock Certificate Request Notice, the Corporation shall promptly effect the Preferred Stock Exchange and shall promptly issue and deliver to the beneficial owner a physical Preferred Stock Certificate for such number of shares of Preferred Stock represented by its interest in such global certificates in the name of the beneficial owner. Such Preferred Stock Certificate shall be dated the Original Issue Date and shall be executed by an authorized signatory of the Corporation. In connection with a Preferred Stock Exchange, the Corporation agrees to deliver the Preferred Stock Certificate to the Holder within two (2) Business Days of the delivery of a properly completed and executed Preferred Stock Certificate Request Notice pursuant to the delivery instructions in the Preferred Stock Certificate Request Notice. The Corporation covenants and agrees that, upon the date of delivery of the properly completed and executed Preferred Stock Certificate Request Notice, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of the Preferred Stock Certificate and further, for purposes of Regulation SHO, a Holder whose interest in this Preferred Stock is a beneficial interest in certificate(s) representing this Preferred Stock held in book-entry form through DTC shall be deemed to have converted its interest in this Preferred Stock upon instructing its broker that is a DTC participant to convert its interest in this Preferred Stock, and, notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, the Preferred Stock Certificate shall be deemed for all purposes to represent all of the terms and conditions of the Preferred Stock evidenced by such global Preferred Stock certificates and the terms hereof.

Section 3. Dividends. Except for stock dividends or distributions for which adjustments are to be made pursuant to Section 7, Holders shall be entitled to receive, and the Corporation shall pay, dividends on shares of Preferred Stock equal (on an as-if-converted-to-Common-Stock basis calculated using the then current Conversion Price for the Preferred Stock on the record date for such dividend, disregarding for such purpose any conversion limitations hereunder) to and in the same form as dividends actually paid on shares of the Common Stock when, as and if such dividends are paid on shares of the Common Stock. No other dividends shall be paid on shares of Preferred Stock. The Corporation shall not pay any dividends on the Common Stock unless the Corporation simultaneously complies with this provision.

Section 4. Voting Rights. Except as otherwise provided herein or as otherwise required by law, the Preferred Stock shall have no voting rights. However, as long as any shares of Preferred Stock are outstanding, the Corporation shall not, without the affirmative vote of the Holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of the Preferred Stock, (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Preferred Stock or alter or amend this Certificate of Designation, (b) amend its certificate of incorporation or other charter documents in any manner that adversely affects any rights of the Holders, (c) increase the number of authorized shares of Preferred Stock, or (d) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing.

Section 5. Liquidation. Upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Corporation, whether voluntary or involuntary (a "Liquidation"), the Holders shall be entitled to receive out of the assets, whether capital or surplus, of the Corporation the same amount that a holder of Common Stock would receive if the Preferred Stock were fully converted (disregarding for such purposes any conversion limitations hereunder) to Common Stock which amounts shall be paid pari passu with all holders of Common Stock. The Corporation shall mail written notice of any such Liquidation, not less than 45 days prior to the payment date stated therein, to each Holder.

Section 6. Conversion.

a) Conversions at Option of Holder. Each share of Preferred Stock shall be convertible, at any time and from time to time on or after the Original Issue Date, at the option of the Holder thereof, into that number of shares of Common Stock (subject to the limitations set forth in Section 6(d)) determined by dividing the Stated Value of such share of Preferred Stock by the Conversion Price. Holders shall effect conversions by providing the Corporation with the form of conversion notice attached hereto as Annex A (a "Notice of Conversion"). Each Notice of Conversion shall specify the number of shares of Preferred Stock to be converted, the number of shares of Preferred Stock owned prior to the conversion at issue, the number of shares of Preferred Stock owned subsequent to the conversion at issue and the date on which such conversion is to be effected, which date may not be prior to the date the applicable Holder delivers by facsimile or email such Notice of Conversion to the Corporation (such date, the "Conversion Date"). If no Conversion Date is specified in a Notice of Conversion, the Conversion Date shall be the date that such Notice of Conversion to the Corporation is deemed delivered hereunder. No ink-original Notice of Conversion shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Conversion form be required. The calculations and entries set forth in the Notice of Conversion shall control in the absence of manifest or mathematical error. To effect conversions of shares of Preferred Stock, a Holder shall not be required to surrender the certificate(s) representing the shares of Preferred Stock to the Corporation unless all of the shares of Preferred Stock represented thereby are so converted, in which case such Holder shall deliver the certificate representing such shares of Preferred Stock promptly following the Conversion Date at issue. Shares of Preferred Stock converted into Common Stock or redeemed in accordance with the terms hereof shall be canceled and shall not be reissued. Notwithstanding the foregoing in this Section 6(a), a holder whose interest in the Preferred Stock is a beneficial interest in certificate(s) representing the Preferred Stock held in book-entry form through DTC (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions), shall effect conversions made pursuant to this Section 6(a) by delivering to DTC (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable) the appropriate instruction form for conversion, complying with the procedures to effect conversions that are required by DTC (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable), subject to a Holder's right to elect to receive Preferred Stock in certificated form pursuant to Section 2, in which case this sentence shall not apply.

b) Conversion Price. The conversion price for the Preferred Stock shall equal \$_____ (the “Conversion Price”), subject to adjustment for reverse and forward stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations and other similar transactions of the Common Stock that occur after the Original Issue Date as set forth in Section 7 hereof.

c) Mechanics of Conversion

i. Delivery of Conversion Shares Upon Conversion. Not later than the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined below) after each Conversion Date (the “Share Delivery Date”), the Corporation shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the converting Holder (A) Conversion Shares which shall be free of restrictive legends and trading restrictions representing the number of Conversion Shares being acquired upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock, and (B) a bank check in the amount of accrued and unpaid dividends, if any. On any date of delivery of Conversion Shares, the Corporation shall use its best efforts to deliver the Conversion Shares required to be delivered by the Corporation under this Section 6 electronically through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions. As used herein, “Standard Settlement Period” means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Corporation’s primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Conversion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Notice(s) of Conversion delivered by 9:00 a.m. (New York City time) on the Original Issue Date, the Corporation agrees to deliver the Conversion Shares subject to such notice(s) by 4:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Original Issue Date, and the Original Issue Date being deemed the “Share Delivery Date” with respect to any such Notice(s) of Conversion.

ii. Failure to Deliver Conversion Shares. If, in the case of any Notice of Conversion, such Conversion Shares are not delivered to or as directed by the applicable Holder by the Share Delivery Date, the Holder shall be entitled to elect by written notice to the Corporation at any time on or before its receipt of such Conversion Shares, to rescind such Conversion, in which event the Corporation shall promptly return to the Holder any original Preferred Stock certificate delivered to the Corporation and the Holder shall promptly return to the Corporation the Conversion Shares issued to such Holder pursuant to the rescinded Notice of Conversion.

iii. Obligation Absolute; Partial Liquidated Damages. The Corporation's obligation to issue and deliver the Conversion Shares upon conversion of Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms hereof are absolute and unconditional, irrespective of any action or inaction by a Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision hereof, the recovery of any judgment against any Person or any action to enforce the same, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by such Holder or any other Person of any obligation to the Corporation or any violation or alleged violation of law by such Holder or any other person, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Corporation to such Holder in connection with the issuance of such Conversion Shares; provided, however, that such delivery shall not operate as a waiver by the Corporation of any such action that the Corporation may have against such Holder. In the event a Holder shall elect to convert any or all of the Stated Value of its Preferred Stock, the Corporation may not refuse conversion based on any claim that such Holder or any one associated or affiliated with such Holder has been engaged in any violation of law, agreement or for any other reason, unless an injunction from a court, on notice to Holder, restraining and/or enjoining conversion of all or part of the Preferred Stock of such Holder shall have been sought and obtained, and the Corporation posts a surety bond for the benefit of such Holder in the amount of 150% of the Stated Value of Preferred Stock which is subject to the injunction, which bond shall remain in effect until the completion of arbitration/litigation of the underlying dispute and the proceeds of which shall be payable to such Holder to the extent it obtains judgment. In the absence of such injunction, the Corporation shall issue Conversion Shares and, if applicable, cash, upon a properly noticed conversion. If the Corporation fails to deliver to a Holder such Conversion Shares pursuant to Section 6(c)(i) by the Share Delivery Date applicable to such conversion, the Corporation shall pay to such Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$5,000 of Stated Value of Preferred Stock being converted, \$50 per Trading Day (increasing to \$100 per Trading Day on the third Trading Day and increasing to \$200 per Trading Day on the sixth Trading Day after such damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after the Share Delivery Date until such Conversion Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such conversion. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue actual damages for the Corporation's failure to deliver Conversion Shares within the period specified herein and such Holder shall have the right to pursue all remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief. The exercise of any such rights shall not prohibit a Holder from seeking to enforce damages pursuant to any other Section hereof or under applicable law.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Conversion Shares Upon Conversion. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Corporation fails for any reason to deliver to a Holder the applicable Conversion Shares by the Share Delivery Date pursuant to Section 6(c)(i), and if after such Share Delivery Date such Holder is required by its brokerage firm to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise), or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by such Holder of the Conversion Shares which such Holder was entitled to receive upon the conversion relating to such Share Delivery Date (a "Buy-In"), then the Corporation shall (A) pay in cash to such Holder (in addition to any other remedies available to or elected by such Holder) the amount, if any, by which (x) such Holder's total purchase price (including any brokerage commissions) for the Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the product of (1) the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that such Holder was entitled to receive from the conversion at issue multiplied by (2) the actual sale price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed (including any brokerage commissions) and (B) at the option of such Holder, either reissue (if surrendered) the shares of Preferred Stock equal to the number of shares of Preferred Stock submitted for conversion (in which case, such conversion shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued if the Corporation had timely complied with its delivery requirements under Section 6(c)(i). For example, if a Holder purchases shares of Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted conversion of shares of Preferred Stock with respect to which the actual sale price of the Conversion Shares (including any brokerage commissions) giving rise to such purchase obligation was a total of \$10,000 under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence, the Corporation shall be required to pay such Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Corporation written notice indicating the amounts payable to such Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Corporation, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Corporation's failure to timely deliver Conversion Shares upon conversion of the shares of Preferred Stock as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

v. Reservation of Shares Issuable Upon Conversion. The Corporation covenants that it will at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock for the sole purpose of issuance upon conversion of the Preferred Stock as herein provided, free from preemptive rights or any other actual contingent purchase rights of Persons other than the Holder (and the other holders of the Preferred Stock), not less than such aggregate number of shares of the Common Stock as shall be issuable (taking into account the adjustments and restrictions of Section 7) upon the conversion of the then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock. The Corporation covenants that all shares of Common Stock that shall be so issuable shall, upon issue, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

vi. Fractional Shares. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such conversion, the Corporation shall at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Conversion Price or round up to the next whole share. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, but consistent with the provisions of this subsection with respect to fractional Conversion Shares, nothing shall prevent any Holder from converting fractional shares of Preferred Stock.

vii. Transfer Taxes and Expenses. The issuance of Conversion Shares on conversion of this Preferred Stock shall be made without charge to any Holder for any documentary stamp or similar taxes that may be payable in respect of the issue or delivery of such Conversion Shares, provided that the Corporation shall not be required to pay any tax that may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of any such Conversion Shares upon conversion in a name other than that of the Holders of such shares of Preferred Stock and the Corporation shall not be required to issue or deliver such Conversion Shares unless or until the Person or Persons requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Corporation the amount of such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Corporation that such tax has been paid. The Corporation shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Conversion and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Conversion Shares.

d) Beneficial Ownership Limitation. The Corporation shall not effect any conversion of the Preferred Stock, and a Holder shall not have the right to convert any portion of the Preferred Stock, to the extent that, after giving effect to the conversion set forth on the applicable Notice of Conversion, such Holder (together with such Holder's Affiliates, and any Persons acting as a group together with such Holder or any of such Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")) would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which are issuable upon (i) conversion of the remaining, unconverted Stated Value of Preferred Stock beneficially owned by such Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of the Corporation subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein (including, without limitation, the Preferred Stock) beneficially owned by such Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 6(d), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 6(d) applies, the determination of whether the Preferred Stock is convertible (in relation to other securities owned by such Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of how many shares of Preferred Stock are convertible shall be in the sole discretion of such Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Conversion shall be deemed to be such Holder's determination of whether the shares of Preferred Stock may be converted (in relation to other securities owned by such Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and how many shares of the Preferred Stock are convertible, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation. To ensure compliance with this restriction, each Holder will be deemed to represent to the Corporation each time it delivers a Notice of Conversion that such Notice of Conversion has not violated the restrictions set forth in this paragraph and the Corporation shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 6(d), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as stated in the most recent of the following: (i) the Corporation's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (ii) a more recent public announcement by the Corporation or (iii) a more recent written notice by the Corporation or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request (which may be via email) of a Holder, the Corporation shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Corporation, including the Preferred Stock, by such Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% (or, upon election by a Holder prior to the issuance of any shares of Preferred Stock, 9.99%) of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of Preferred Stock held by the applicable Holder. A Holder, upon notice to the Corporation, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 6(d) applicable to its Preferred Stock provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon conversion of this Preferred Stock held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 6(d) shall continue to apply. Any such increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Corporation and shall only apply to such Holder and no other Holder. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 6(d) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation contained herein or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of Preferred Stock.

e) **Forced Conversion.** Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if after the Original Issue Date, the VWAP during any twenty (20) of thirty (30) consecutive Trading Day period, which thirty (30) consecutive Trading Day period shall have commenced only after the Original Issue Date (the “**Threshold Period**”), exceeds \$____¹ (subject to adjustment for forward and reverse stock splits, recapitalizations, stock dividends and the like after the Original Issue Date) and (ii) the average daily dollar trading volume for such Threshold Period exceeds \$200,000 per Trading Day, the Corporation may, within one (1) Trading Day after the end of any such Threshold Period, deliver a written notice to all Holders (a “**Forced Conversion Notice**” and the date such notice is delivered to all Holders, the “**Forced Conversion Notice Date**”) to cause each Holder to convert all or part of such Holder’s Preferred Stock (as specified in such Forced Conversion Notice) pursuant to Section 6, it being agreed that the “Conversion Date” for purposes of Section 6 shall be deemed to occur on the third Trading Day following the Forced Conversion Notice Date (such third Trading Day, the “**Forced Conversion Date**”). The Corporation may not deliver a Forced Conversion Notice, and any Forced Conversion Notice delivered by the Corporation shall not be effective, unless all of the Equity Conditions have been met on each Trading Day during the applicable Threshold Period through and including the later of the Forced Conversion Date and the Trading Day after the date that the Conversion Shares issuable pursuant to such conversion are actually delivered to the Holders pursuant to the Forced Conversion Notice. Any Forced Conversion Notices shall be applied ratably to all of the Holders based on the then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock. For purposes of clarification, a Forced Conversion shall be subject to all of the provisions of Section 6, including, without limitation, the provisions requiring payment of liquidated damages and limitations on conversions.

¹ Insert 300% of conversion price

a) Stock Dividends and Stock Splits. If the Corporation, at any time while this Preferred Stock is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions payable in shares of Common Stock on shares of Common Stock or any other Common Stock Equivalents (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Corporation upon conversion of, or payment of a dividend on, this Preferred Stock), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of a reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues, in the event of a reclassification of shares of the Common Stock, any shares of capital stock of the Corporation, then the Conversion Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Corporation) outstanding immediately before such event, and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 7(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b) Subsequent Rights Offerings. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 7(a) above, if at any time the Corporation grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "Purchase Rights"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of such Holder's Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

c) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Preferred Stock is outstanding, if the Corporation declares or makes any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a “Distribution”), at any time after the issuance of this Preferred Stock, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on conversion hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

d) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Preferred Stock is outstanding, (i) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Corporation with or into another Person, (ii) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Corporation or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person whereby such other Person acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (each a “Fundamental Transaction”), then, upon any subsequent conversion of this Preferred Stock, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Conversion Share that would have been issuable upon such conversion immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 6(d) on the conversion of this Preferred Stock), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Corporation, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the “Alternate Consideration”) receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Preferred Stock is convertible immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 6(d) on the conversion of this Preferred Stock). For purposes of any such conversion, the determination of the Conversion Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Corporation shall apportion the Conversion Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any conversion of this Preferred Stock following such Fundamental Transaction. To the extent necessary to effectuate the foregoing provisions, any successor to the Corporation or surviving entity in such Fundamental Transaction shall file a new Certificate of Designation with the same terms and conditions and issue to the Holders new preferred stock consistent with the foregoing provisions and evidencing the Holders’ right to convert such preferred stock into Alternate Consideration. The Corporation shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Corporation is not the survivor (the “Successor Entity”) to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Corporation under this Certificate of Designation in accordance with the provisions of this Section 7(d) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the holder of this Preferred Stock, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Preferred Stock a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Preferred Stock which is convertible for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon conversion of this Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on the conversion of this Preferred Stock) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with a conversion price which applies the conversion price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such conversion price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Preferred Stock immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Certificate of Designation referring to the “Corporation” shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Corporation and shall assume all of the obligations of the Corporation under this Certificate of Designation with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Corporation herein.

e) Calculations. All calculations under this Section 7 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 7, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Corporation) issued and outstanding.

f) Notice to the Holders.

i. Adjustment to Conversion Price. Whenever the Conversion Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 7, the Corporation shall promptly deliver to each record Holder by facsimile or email a notice setting forth the Conversion Price after such adjustment and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Conversion by Holder. If (A) the Corporation shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Corporation shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Corporation shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock of rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Corporation shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Corporation is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Corporation, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property or (E) the Corporation shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Corporation, then, in each case, the Corporation shall cause to be filed at each office or agency maintained for the purpose of conversion of this Preferred Stock, and shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or email to each record Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the stock books of the Corporation, at least twenty (20) calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange, provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Corporation or any of the Subsidiaries, the Corporation shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to convert the Conversion Amount of this Preferred Stock (or any part hereof) during the 20-day period commencing on the date of such notice through the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

a) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Conversion, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Corporation, at the address set forth above Attention: Neil Ayotte, facsimile number _____, email address Neil.Ayotte@nuwellis.com or such other facsimile number, email address or address as the Corporation may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders delivered in accordance with this Section 8. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Corporation hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, by email, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each record Holder at the facsimile number, email address or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Corporation. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or email at the email address set forth in this Section 8 prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or email at the email address set forth in this Section on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given.

b) Absolute Obligation. Except as expressly provided herein, no provision of this Certificate of Designation shall alter or impair the obligation of the Corporation, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay liquidated damages and accrued dividends, as applicable, on the shares of Preferred Stock at the time, place, and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed.

c) Lost or Mutilated Preferred Stock Certificate. If a Holder's Preferred Stock certificate shall be mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Corporation shall execute and deliver, in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation of a mutilated certificate, or in lieu of or in substitution for a lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, a new certificate for the shares of Preferred Stock so mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, but only upon receipt of evidence of such loss, theft or destruction of such certificate, and of the ownership hereof reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation.

d) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Certificate of Designation shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to the principles of conflict of laws thereof. All legal proceedings concerning the interpretation, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Certificate of Designation (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective Affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, employees or agents) shall be commenced in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan (the “New York Courts”). The Corporation and each Holder hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the New York Courts for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of such New York Courts, or such New York Courts are improper or inconvenient venue for such proceeding. The Corporation and each Holder hereby irrevocably waive personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Certificate of Designation and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by applicable law. The Corporation and each Holder hereto hereby irrevocably waive, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Certificate of Designation or the transactions contemplated hereby. If any party shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Certificate of Designation, then the prevailing party in such action or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its attorneys’ fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

e) Waiver. Any waiver by the Corporation or a Holder of a breach of any provision of this Certificate of Designation shall not operate as or be construed to be a waiver of any other breach of such provision or of any breach of any other provision of this Certificate of Designation or a waiver by any other Holders. The failure of the Corporation or a Holder to insist upon strict adherence to any term of this Certificate of Designation on one or more occasions shall not be considered a waiver or deprive that party (or any other Holder) of the right thereafter to insist upon strict adherence to that term or any other term of this Certificate of Designation on any other occasion. Any waiver by the Corporation or a Holder must be in writing.

f) Severability. If any provision of this Certificate of Designation is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the balance of this Certificate of Designation shall remain in effect, and if any provision is inapplicable to any Person or circumstance, it shall nevertheless remain applicable to all other Persons and circumstances. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable rate of interest due hereunder shall automatically be lowered to equal the maximum rate of interest permitted under applicable law.

g) Next Business Day. Whenever any payment or other obligation hereunder shall be due on a day other than a Business Day, such payment shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day.

h) Headings. The headings contained herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Certificate of Designation and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

i) Status of Converted or Redeemed Preferred Stock. If any shares of Preferred Stock shall be converted, redeemed or reacquired by the Corporation, such shares shall resume the status of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock and shall no longer be designated as Series I Convertible Preferred Stock.

RESOLVED, FURTHER, that the Chairman, the president or any vice-president, and the secretary or any assistant secretary, of the Corporation be and they hereby are authorized and directed to prepare and file this Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations in accordance with the foregoing resolution and the provisions of Delaware law.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have executed this Certificate of Designation this ____th day of _____, 2022.

Name: Nestor Jaramillo, Jr.
Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

Name: Neil Ayotte
Title: Secretary

ANNEX A

NOTICE OF CONVERSION

(TO BE EXECUTED BY THE REGISTERED HOLDER IN ORDER TO CONVERT SHARES OF PREFERRED STOCK)

The undersigned hereby elects to convert the number of shares of Series I Convertible Preferred Stock indicated below into shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock"), of Nuwellis, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation"), according to the conditions hereof, as of the date written below. If shares of Common Stock are to be issued in the name of a Person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all transfer taxes payable with respect thereto. No fee will be charged to the Holders for any conversion, except for any such transfer taxes.

Conversion calculations:

Date to Effect Conversion:

Number of shares of Preferred Stock owned prior to Conversion:

Number of shares of Preferred Stock to be Converted:

Stated Value of shares of Preferred Stock to be Converted:

Number of shares of Common Stock to be Issued:

Applicable Conversion

Price: _____

Number of shares of Preferred Stock subsequent to Conversion:

Address for Delivery: _____

or

DWAC Instructions:

Broker no: _____

Account no: _____

[HOLDER]

By: _____

Name:

Title:

COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

NUWELLIS, INC.

Warrant Shares: _____

Issue Date: _____, 2022

THIS COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the “Warrant”) certifies that, for value received, _____, or its assigns (the “Holder”) is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after the date Shareholder Approval is received and effective (the “Initial Exercise Date”) and on or prior to 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the fifth anniversary of the Initial Exercise Date (the “Termination Date”) but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from Nuwellis, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), up to _____ shares (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the “Warrant Shares”) of the Company’s common stock (“Common Stock”). The purchase price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b). This Warrant shall initially be issued and maintained in the form of a security held in book-entry form and the Depository Trust Company or its nominee (“DTC”) shall initially be the sole registered holder of this Warrant, subject to a Holder’s right to elect to receive a Warrant in certificated form pursuant to the terms of the Warrant Agency Agreement, in which case this sentence shall not apply.

Section 1. Definitions. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Warrant, the following terms have the meanings indicated in this Section 1:

“Affiliate” means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

“Bid Price” means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the bid price of the Common Stock for the time in question (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported on the Pink Open Market (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

“Board of Directors” means the board of directors of the Company.

“Business Day” means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

“Commission” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Common Stock Equivalents” means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

“Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Person” means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

“Registration Statement” means the Company’s registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-267368).

“Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Shareholder Approval” means such approval as may be required by the applicable rules and regulations of the Nasdaq Capital Market (or any successor entity) from the shareholders of the Company to permit the exercise of the Warrants.

“Subsidiary” means any subsidiary of the Company and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof.

“Trading Day” means a day on which the Common Stock is traded on a Trading Market.

“Trading Market” means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

“Transfer Agent” means American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, New York, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

“Underwriting Agreement” means the underwriting agreement, dated as of _____, 2022, by and among the Company and Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc. as representative of the underwriters named therein, as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time in accordance with its terms.

“VWAP” means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported on the Pink Open Market (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

“Warrant Agency Agreement” means that certain warrant agency agreement, dated on or about the Initial Exercise Date, between the Company and the Warrant Agent.

“Warrant Agent” means the Transfer Agent and any successor warrant agent of the Company.

“Warrants” means this Warrant and other Common Stock purchase warrants issued by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement.

a) Exercise of Warrant. Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company or Warrant Agent (or such other office or agency of the Company as it may designate by notice in writing to the registered Holder at the address of the Holder appearing on the books of the Company) of a duly executed PDF copy submitted by e-mail (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed hereto (the “Notice of Exercise”). Within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined in Section 2(d)(i) herein) following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier’s check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise form be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company or Warrant Agent for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company or Warrant Agent shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) Business Day of receipt of such notice. **The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.**

Notwithstanding the foregoing in this Section 2(a), a holder whose interest in this Warrant is a beneficial interest in certificate(s) representing this Warrant held in book-entry form through DTC (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions), shall effect exercises made pursuant to this Section 2(a) by delivering to DTC (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable) the appropriate instruction form for exercise, complying with the procedures to effect exercise that are required by DTC (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable), subject to a Holder’s right to elect to receive a Warrant in certificated form pursuant to the terms of the Warrant Agency Agreement, in which case this sentence shall not apply.

b) Exercise Price. The exercise price per share of the Common Stock under this Warrant shall be \$____, subject to adjustment hereunder (the “Exercise Price”).

c) **Cashless Exercise.** If at the time of exercise hereof there is no effective registration statement registering, or the prospectus contained therein is not available for the issuance of the Warrant Shares to the Holder, then this Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a “cashless exercise” in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing $[(A-B) (X)]$ by (A), where:

(A) = as applicable: (i) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of “regular trading hours” (as defined in Rule 600(b)(68) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) at the option of the Holder, either (y) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise or (z) the Bid Price of the Common Stock on the principal Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg L.P. as of the time of the Holder’s execution of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is executed during “regular trading hours” on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours thereafter (including until two (2) hours after the close of “regular trading hours” on a Trading Day) pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if the date of such Notice of Exercise is a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof after the close of “regular trading hours” on such Trading Day;

(B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and

(X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

In connection with clause (ii) in (A) above, upon written request of the Company, the Holder will provide evidence reasonably acceptable to the Company of the Bid Price of the Common Stock on the principal Trading Market that was reported by Bloomberg L.P. as of the time of the Holder’s execution of the applicable Notice of Exercise.

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c).

Without limiting the rights of a Holder to receive Warrant Shares on a “cashless exercise” and without limiting the liquidated damages provision in Section 2(d)(i) and the buy-in provision in Section 2(d)(iv), in no event will the Company be required to net cash settle a Warrant exercise.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, on the Termination Date, this Warrant shall be automatically exercised via cashless exercise pursuant to this Section 2(c).

d) Mechanics of Exercise.

i. Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by Holder or (B) this Warrant is being exercised via cashless exercise, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is the earliest of (i) two (2) Trading Days after the delivery to the Company or the Warrant Agent of the Notice of Exercise, (ii) one (1) Trading Day after delivery of the aggregate Exercise Price to the Company, and (iii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period after the delivery to the Company or the Warrant Agent of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). Upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period following delivery of the Notice of Exercise. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the fifth Trading Day after such liquidated damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable. As used herein, "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise.

ii. Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

iii. Rescission Rights. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d)(i) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date (other than any such failure that is solely due to any action or inaction by the Holder with respect to such exercise), and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

v. No Fractional Shares or Scrip. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.

vi. Charges, Taxes and Expenses. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; provided, however, that in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

vii. Closing of Books. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

e) Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination and shall have no liability for exercises of this Warrant that are not in compliance with the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, provided this limitation of liability shall not apply if the Holder has detrimentally relied on outstanding share information provided by the Company or the Transfer Agent. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% (or, upon election by a Holder prior to the issuance of any Warrants, 9.99%) of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a) Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b) Subsequent Rights Offerings. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "Purchase Rights"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, that, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

c) **Pro Rata Distributions.** During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a “**Distribution**”), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, that, to the extent that the Holder’s right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation). To the extent that this Warrant has not been partially or completely exercised at the time of such Distribution, such portion of the Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until the Holder has exercised this Warrant.

d) **Fundamental Transaction.** If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (each a “**Fundamental Transaction**”), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the “**Alternate Consideration**”) receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event of a Fundamental Transaction other than one in which a Successor Entity (as defined below) that is a publicly traded corporation whose stock is quoted or listed on a Trading Market assumes this Warrant such that the Warrant shall be exercisable for the publicly traded common stock of such Successor Entity and only if such Fundamental Transaction is within the Company’s control, the Company or any Successor Entity (as defined below) shall, at the Holder’s option, exercisable at any time concurrently with, or within 30 days after, the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction, purchase this Warrant from the Holder by paying to the Holder an amount of cash equal to the Black Scholes Value of the remaining unexercised portion of this Warrant on the date of the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction; provided, however, if the Fundamental Transaction is not within the Company’s control, including not approved by the Company’s Board of Directors, Holder shall not have the option to require the Company to purchase its Warrant. Any cash payment will be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds within five Business Days of the Holder’s election (or, if later, on the effective date of the Fundamental Transaction). “**Black Scholes Value**” means the value of this Warrant based on the Black and Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the “OV” function on Bloomberg, L.P. (“**Bloomberg**”) determined as of the day of consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction for pricing purposes and reflecting (A) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date, (B) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 100% and the 100 day volatility obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg as of the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, (C) the underlying price per share used in such calculation shall be the sum of the price per share being offered in cash, if any, plus the value of any non-cash consideration, if any, being offered in such Fundamental Transaction and (D) a remaining option time equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the “**Successor Entity**”) to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(d) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant referring to the “Company” shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

e) Calculations. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

f) Notice to Holder.

i. Adjustment to Exercise Price. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by facsimile or email a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Warrant, as to any Warrant not held in certificated form, where this Warrant provides for notice of any event to a Holder, such notice shall be sufficiently given if given to DTC (or any successor depository) pursuant to the procedures of DTC (or such successor depository).

ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or email to the Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

g) Voluntary Adjustment By Company. Subject to the rules and regulations of the Trading Market, the Company may at any time during the term of this Warrant reduce the then current Exercise Price to any amount and for any period of time deemed appropriate by the board of directors of the Company.

Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

a) Transferability. This Warrant and all rights hereunder (including, without limitation, any registration rights) are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant in full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.

b) New Warrants. If this Warrant is not held in global form through DTC (or any successor depository), this Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the initial issuance date of this Warrant and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.

c) Warrant Register. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Warrant Agent for that purpose (the "Warrant Register"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company and the Warrant Agent may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

Section 5. Miscellaneous.

a) No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3.

b) Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.

c) Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

d) Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

e) Jurisdiction. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Warrant (whether brought against a party hereto or their respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Warrant and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If either party shall commence an action, suit or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Warrant, the prevailing party in such action, suit or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for their reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

f) Restrictions. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered, and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.

g) Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.

h) Notices. Any notices, consents, waivers or other document or communications required or permitted to be given or delivered under the terms of this Warrant must be in writing and will be deemed to have been delivered: (i) upon receipt, if delivered personally; (ii) when sent, if sent by facsimile (provided confirmation of transmission is mechanically or electronically generated and kept on file by the sending party); (iii) when sent, if sent by e-mail (provided that such sent e-mail is kept on file (whether electronically or otherwise) by the sending party and the sending party does not receive an automatically generated message from the recipient's e-mail server that such e-mail could not be delivered to such recipient) and (iv) if sent by overnight courier service, one (1) Trading Day after deposit with an overnight courier service with next day delivery specified, in each case, properly addressed to the party to receive the same. If notice is given by facsimile or email, a copy of such notice shall be dispatched no later than the next business day by first class mail, postage prepaid. The addresses, facsimile numbers and e-mail addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company:

Nuwellis, Inc.
12988 Valley View Road
Eden Prairie, MN 55344
Attention: Nestor Jaramillo, Jr.
Chief Executive Officer
Telecopy: (952) 345-4200

With a copy (for informational purposes only) to:

Honigman LLP
650 Trade Centre Way, Suite 200
Kalamazoo, Michigan 49002-0402
E-mail: ptorrence@honigman.com
Attention: Phillip D. Torrence

If to a Holder, to its address, facsimile number or e-mail address set forth herein or on the books and records of the Company.

Or, in each of the above instances, to such other address, facsimile number or e-mail address and/or to the attention of such other Person as the recipient party has specified by written notice given to each other party at least five (5) days prior to the effectiveness of such change. Written confirmation of receipt (A) given by the recipient of such notice, consent, waiver or other communication, (B) mechanically or electronically generated by the sender's facsimile machine containing the time, date and recipient facsimile number or (C) provided by an overnight courier service shall be rebuttable evidence of personal service, receipt by facsimile or receipt from an overnight courier service in accordance with clause (i), (ii) or (iv) above, respectively. A copy of the e-mail transmission containing the time, date and recipient e-mail address shall be rebuttable evidence of receipt by e-mail in accordance with clause (iii) above.

i) Limitation of Liability. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

j) Remedies. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.

k) Successors and Assigns. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.

l) Amendment. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company, on the one hand, and the Holder or the beneficial owner of this Warrant, on the other hand.

m) Severability. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.

n) Headings. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

o) Warrant Agency Agreement. If this Warrant is held in global form through DTC (or any successor depository), this Warrant is issued subject to the Warrant Agency Agreement. To the extent any provision of this Warrant conflicts with the express provisions of the Warrant Agency Agreement, the provisions of this Warrant shall govern and be controlling.

(Signature Page Follows)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

NUWELLIS, INC.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

TO: NUWELLIS, INC.

(1) The undersigned hereby elects to purchase _____ Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.

(2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):

in lawful money of the United States; or

if permitted the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).

(3) Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:

The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]

Name of Investing Entity: _____

Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity: _____

Name of Authorized Signatory: _____

Title of Authorized Signatory: _____

Date: _____

ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to purchase shares.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

Name: _____
(Please Print)

Address: _____
(Please Print)

Phone Number: _____

Email Address: _____

Dated: _____, ____

Holder's Signature: _____

Holder's Address: _____

(269) 337-7700
Fax: (269) 337-7701

September 29, 2022

Nuwellis, Inc.
12988 Valley View Road
Eden Prairie, Minnesota 55344**Re: Registration Statement on Form S-1**

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to Nuwellis, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”), in connection with the preparation and filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “**Commission**”) pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**Securities Act**”), of a Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-267368) (such registration statement as amended or supplemented from time to time, the “**Registration Statement**”) relating to the offer and sale by the Company of up to \$12,000,000 in the aggregate sale price of (i) units consisting of one share of the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “**Common Stock**”), and one warrant to purchase one share of Common Stock (the “**Class A Units**”), (ii) units consisting of one share of Series I Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “**Preferred Stock**”), convertible at any time at the holder’s option into one share of Common Stock, and one warrant to purchase one share of Common Stock (the “**Class B Units**” and, together with the Class A Units, the “**Units**”), (iii) shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the shares of Preferred Stock, and (iv) shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants issued under the Units. The Units are to be sold to the underwriters for resale to the public as described in the Registration Statement and pursuant to the underwriting agreement referred to in the Registration Statement (the “**Underwriting Agreement**”). Pursuant to the Certificate of Designation (the “**Certificate of Designation**”) establishing the powers, designations, preferences and rights of the Preferred Stock to be filed in connection with the offering contemplated by the Registration Statement and the Company’s Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended (the “**Certificate of Incorporation**”), the shares of the Preferred Stock will be convertible into shares of Common Stock. We have assumed that the sale of the Units, including the Preferred Stock, Common Stock and warrants underlying the Units, to the underwriter by the Company and the exercise price of the warrants underlying the Units and the conversion of the Preferred Stock underlying the Units, will be at prices established by the Board of Directors of the Company or a duly-formed Pricing Committee thereof at a price no less than the minimum price authorized by the Board of Directors as of the date hereof in accordance with the Delaware General Corporation Law. We have also assumed that, at the time of exercise of the warrants underlying the Units or conversion of the Preferred Stock, (i) the underlying shares of Common Stock will be properly delivered to the persons exercising such warrants or converting such Preferred Stock, and (ii) the consideration for the issuance and sale of the shares of Common Stock in connection with such exercise or conversion plus any purchase price for the applicable warrant or share of Preferred Stock is not less than the par value of the Common Stock. With respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants included in the Units and conversion of the shares of Preferred Stock included in the Units, we express no opinion to the extent that, notwithstanding the Company’s reservation of shares of Common Stock, future issuances of securities of the Company, including the shares issuable upon exercise of warrants included in the Units or conversion of shares of Preferred Stock included in the Units, may cause the warrants included in the Units to be exercisable for, or the shares of Preferred Stock included in the Units to be convertible into, more shares of Common Stock than the number that then remain authorized but unissued and available for issuance.

For the purpose of rendering this opinion, we examined originals or copies of such documents as we deemed relevant. In conducting our examination, we assumed, without investigation, the genuineness of all signatures, the correctness of all certificates, the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original documents of all documents submitted as certified or photostatic copies, and the authenticity of the originals of such copies, and the accuracy and completeness of all records made available to us by the Company. In addition, in rendering this opinion, we have assumed that the Units (including the shares of Common Stock, shares of Preferred Stock and warrants included in the Units), and the shares of Common Stock underlying the warrants and shares of Preferred Stock included in the Units, will be offered in the manner and on the terms identified or referred to in the Registration Statement, including all supplements and amendments thereto, and the Underwriting Agreement.

Our opinions are limited solely to matters set forth herein. The law covered by the opinions expressed herein is limited to New York law applicable to contracts and the Delaware General Corporate Law. We express no opinion as to whether the laws of any particular jurisdiction are applicable to the subject matter hereof. We are not rendering any opinion with respect to federal law, including federal securities laws, or state blue sky securities laws.

Based on our examination of such documents and other matters as we deem relevant, we are of the opinion that:

1. When the Certificate of Designation has been properly filed with the Delaware Secretary of State and the shares of Preferred Stock covered by the Registration Statement have been offered, sold, issued and delivered by the Company as described in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus and in accordance with, and in the manner set forth in, the Underwriting Agreement (including, without limitation, the payment in full of all applicable consideration therefor), against payment therefor, such shares of Preferred Stock covered by the Registration Statement will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.
2. The shares of Common Stock included in the Units and covered by the Registration Statement, when offered, sold, issued and delivered by the Company as described in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus and in accordance with, and in the manner set forth in, the Underwriting Agreement (including, without limitation, the payment in full of all applicable consideration therefor), against payment therefor, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.
3. The shares of Common Stock covered by the Registration Statement and issuable upon exercise of the warrants included in the Units, when they and such warrants are offered, sold, issued and delivered by the Company and such warrants are validly exercised as described in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus and in accordance with, and in the manner set forth in, the Underwriting Agreement (including, without limitation, the payment in full of all applicable consideration therefor, including the purchase price for such warrant and the exercise price of such warrant, and the issuance and delivery to the persons exercising such warrants of the underlying shares of Common Stock), against payment therefor, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.
4. The shares of Common Stock covered by the Registration Statement and issuable upon conversion of the shares of Preferred Stock included in the Units, when they and such shares of Preferred Stock are offered, sold, issued and delivered by the Company and such shares of Preferred Stock are validly converted as described in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus and in accordance with, and in the manner set forth in, the Underwriting Agreement and the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, including the Certificate of Designation, (including, without limitation, the payment in full of all applicable consideration therefor, including the purchase price for such shares of Preferred Stock, and the issuance and delivery to the persons converting such shares of Preferred Stock of the underlying shares of Common Stock), will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

Nuwellis, Inc.
September 29, 2022
Page 3

5. When the warrants covered by the Registration Statement and issued as part of the Units have been offered, sold, issued, duly executed and delivered by the Company as described in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus, and in accordance with, and in the manner set forth in the Underwriting Agreement and such warrants (including, without limitation, the payment in full of all applicable consideration therefor), against payment therefor, such warrants underlying the Units will constitute binding obligations of the Company.
6. The Units covered by the Registration Statement, when offered, sold, issued and delivered by the Company as described in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus and in accordance with, and in the manner set forth in, the Underwriting Agreement (including, without limitation, the payment in full of all applicable consideration therefor), against payment therefor, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as Exhibit 5.1 to the Registration Statement and to the reference to our firm under the caption “Legal Matters” in the Registration Statement. In giving such consent, we do not admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required by Section 7 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder by the Commission. This opinion is expressed as of the date hereof, and we disclaim any undertaking to advise you of any subsequent changes in the facts stated or assumed herein or of any subsequent changes in applicable law.

Nuwellis, Inc.
September 29, 2022
Page 4

Very truly yours,

/s/ HONIGMAN LLP

HONIGMAN LLP

JMH/PDT/EAAL/RZK/GSWA

45074165.4

Nuwellis, Inc.

and

American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, as
Warrant Agent

Warrant Agency Agreement

Dated as of _____, 2022

WARRANT AGENCY AGREEMENT

WARRANT AGENCY AGREEMENT, dated as of _____, 2022 (“Agreement”), between Nuwellis, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, a New York limited liability trust company (the “Warrant Agent”).

W I T N E S S E T H

WHEREAS, pursuant to an offering by the Company of Warrants (as defined below), the Company wishes to issue Warrants in book entry form entitling the respective holders of the Warrants (the “Holders”, which term shall include a Holder’s transferees, successors and assigns and “Holder” shall include, if the Warrants are held in “street name”, a Participant (as defined below) or a designee appointed by such Participant) to purchase an aggregate of up to _____ shares of Common Stock underlying the Warrants (as defined below) upon the terms and subject to the conditions hereinafter set forth (the “Offering”);

WHEREAS, the Company wishes the Warrant Agent to act on behalf of the Company, and the Warrant Agent is willing to act on behalf of the Company, in connection with the issuance, registration, transfer, exchange, exercise and replacement of the Warrants.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual agreements herein set forth, the parties hereby agree as follows:

Section 1. Certain Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings indicated:

(a) “Affiliate” has the meaning ascribed to it in Rule 12b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”).

(b) “Business Day” means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which the Nasdaq Stock Market is authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

(c) “Close of Business” on any given date means 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on such date; provided, however, that if such date is not a Business Day, it means 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the next succeeding Business Day.

(e) “Person” means an individual, corporation, association, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, unincorporated organization, government or political subdivision thereof or governmental agency or other entity.

(f) “Warrants” means Common Stock Purchase Warrants of the Company with a term of exercise of five (5) years following the Initial Exercise Date.

(g) “Warrant Certificate” means a certificate in substantially the form attached as Exhibit 1-A hereto, representing such number of Warrant Shares (as defined below) as is indicated therein, provided that any reference to the delivery of a Warrant Certificate in this Agreement shall include delivery of notice from the Depository or a Participant (each as defined below) of the transfer or exercise of the Warrant in the form of a Global Warrant (as defined below).

(h) “Warrant Shares” means the shares of Common Stock underlying the Warrants and issuable upon exercise of the Warrants.

All other capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning ascribed to such terms in the Warrant Certificates.

Section 2. Appointment of Successor Warrant Agent. The Company hereby appoints the Warrant Agent to act as agent for the Company in accordance with the express terms or conditions hereof (and no implied terms and conditions), and the Warrant Agent hereby accepts such appointment. The Company may from time to time appoint such Co-Warrant Agents as it may, in its sole discretion, deem necessary or desirable upon ten (10) calendar days’ prior written notice to the Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent shall have no duty to supervise, and shall in no event be liable for, the acts or omissions of any such Co-Warrant Agent. In the event the Company appoints one or more co-Warrant Agents, the respective duties of the Warrant Agent and any Co-Warrant Agent shall be as the Company shall reasonably determine, provided that such duties and determination are consistent with the terms and provisions of this Agreement.

Section 3. Global Warrants.

(a) The Warrants shall be issuable in book entry form. All of the Warrants shall initially be represented by one or more Global Warrants (the “Global Warrants” and, each, a “Global Warrant”), deposited with the Warrant Agent and registered in the name of Cede & Co., a nominee of The Depository Trust Company (the “Depository”), or as otherwise directed by the Depository. Ownership of beneficial interests in the Warrants, shall be shown on, and the transfer of such ownership shall be effected through, records maintained by (i) the Depository or its nominee for each Global Warrant or (ii) institutions that have accounts with the Depository (such institution, with respect to a Warrant in its account, a “Participant”). For purposes of Regulation SHO, a holder whose interest in a Global Warrant is a beneficial interest in certificate(s) representing such Warrant held in book-entry form through the Depository shall be deemed to have exercised its interest in such Warrant upon instructing its broker that is a Participant to exercise its interest in such Warrant, provided that in each such case payment of the applicable aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is delivered by such Participant within the earlier of (i) two trading days and (ii) the number of trading days comprising the Standard Settlement Period, in each case following such instruction. As used herein, “Standard Settlement Period” means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of trading days, on the Company’s primary trading market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Exercise Notice.

(b) If the Depository subsequently ceases to make its book-entry settlement system available for the Warrants, the Company may instruct the Warrant Agent regarding other arrangements for book-entry settlement. In the event that the Warrants are not eligible for, or it is no longer necessary to have the Warrants available in, book-entry form, the Warrant Agent shall provide written instructions to the Depository to deliver to the Warrant Agent for cancellation each Global Warrant, and the Company shall instruct the Warrant Agent in writing to deliver to each Holder a Warrant Certificate.

(c) A Holder has the right to elect at any time or from time to time a Warrant Exchange (as defined below) pursuant to a Warrant Certificate Request Notice (as defined below). Upon written notice by a Holder to the Warrant Agent for the exchange of some or all of such Holder’s Global Warrants for a Warrant Certificate, evidencing the same number of Warrants, which request shall be in the form attached hereto as Annex A (a “Warrant Certificate Request Notice” and the date of delivery of such Warrant Certificate Request Notice by the Holder, the “Warrant Certificate Request Notice Date” and the deemed surrender upon delivery by the Holder of a number of Global Warrants for the same number of Warrants evidenced by a Warrant Certificate, a “Warrant Exchange”), the Warrant Agent shall promptly effect the Warrant Exchange and shall promptly issue and deliver, at the expense of the Company, to the Holder a Warrant Certificate, for such number of Warrants in the name set forth in the Warrant Certificate Request Notice. Such Warrant Certificate shall be dated the original issue date of the Warrants, shall be executed by manual signature by an authorized signatory of the Company, and shall be in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 1-A. In connection with a Warrant Exchange, the Company agrees to deliver, or to direct the Warrant Agent to deliver, the Warrant Certificate, to the Holder within three (3) Business Days of the Warrant Certificate Request Notice pursuant to the delivery instructions in the Warrant Certificate Request Notice (“Warrant Certificate Delivery Date”). Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Company shall act as warrant agent with respect to any physical Warrant Certificate issued pursuant to this section. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Certificate subject to the Warrant Certificate Request Notice by the Warrant Certificate Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares evidenced by such Warrant Certificate (based on the VWAP (as defined in the Warrants) of the Common Stock on the Warrant Certificate Request Notice Date), \$10 per Business Day for each Business Day after such Warrant Certificate Delivery Date until such Warrant Certificate is delivered or, prior to delivery of such Warrant Certificate, the Holder rescinds such Warrant Exchange. In no event shall the Warrant Agent be liable for the Company’s failure to deliver the Warrant Certificate by the Warrant Certificate Delivery Date. The Company covenants and agrees that, upon the date of delivery of the Warrant Certificate Request Notice, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of the Warrant Certificate, as applicable, and, notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, the Warrant Certificate shall be deemed for all purposes to contain all of the terms and conditions of the Warrants, evidenced by such Warrant Certificate, and the terms of this Agreement, other than Sections 3(c) and 9 herein, shall not apply to the Warrants evidenced by the Warrant Certificate. In the event a beneficial owner requests a Warrant Exchange, upon issuance of the paper Warrant Certificate, the Company shall act as warrant agent and the terms of the paper Warrant Certificate so issued shall exclusively govern in respect thereof.

Section 4. Form of Warrant Certificates. The Warrant Certificate, together with the form of election to purchase Common Stock (“Exercise Notice”) and the form of assignment to be printed on the reverse thereof, shall be in the form of Exhibit 1-A hereto.

Section 5. Countersignature and Registration. The Warrant Certificates shall be executed on behalf of the Company by its Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer or Vice President, either manually or by .pdf via email signature. The Warrant Certificates shall be countersigned by the Warrant Agent either manually or by .pdf via email signature and shall not be valid for any purpose unless so countersigned. In case any officer of the Company who shall have signed any of the Warrant Certificates shall cease to be such officer of the Company before countersignature by the Warrant Agent and issuance and delivery by the Company, such Warrant Certificates, nevertheless, may be countersigned by the Warrant Agent, issued and delivered with the same force and effect as though the Person who signed such Warrant Certificate had not ceased to be such officer of the Company; and any Warrant Certificate may be signed on behalf of the Company by any Person who, at the actual date of the execution of such Warrant Certificate, shall be a proper officer of the Company to sign such Warrant Certificate, although at the date of the execution of this Agreement any such Person was not such an officer.

The Warrant Agent will keep or cause to be kept, at its office designated for such purposes, books for registration and transfer of the Warrant Certificates issued hereunder. Such books shall show the names and addresses of the respective Holders of the Warrant Certificates, the number of warrants evidenced on the face of each such Warrant Certificate and the date of each such Warrant Certificate. The Warrant Agent will create a special account for the issuance of Warrant Certificates.

Section 6. Transfer, Split Up, Combination and Exchange of Warrant Certificates; Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Warrant Certificates. With respect to the Global Warrant, subject to the provisions of the Warrant Certificate, and the last sentence of this first paragraph of Section 6 and subject to applicable law, rules or regulations, or any “stop transfer” instructions the Company may give to the Warrant Agent, at any time after the closing date of the Offering, and at or prior to the Close of Business on the Termination Date (as such term is defined in the Warrant Certificate), any Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates or Global Warrant or Global Warrants may be transferred, split up, combined or exchanged for another Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates or Global Warrant or Global Warrants, entitling the Holder to purchase a like number of shares of Common Stock as the Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates or Global Warrant or Global Warrants surrendered then entitled such Holder to purchase. Any Holder desiring to transfer, split up, combine or exchange any Warrant Certificate or Global Warrant shall make such request in writing delivered to the Warrant Agent and shall surrender the Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates, together with the required form of assignment and certificate duly executed and properly completed and such other documentation as the Warrant Agent may reasonably request, to be transferred, split up, combined or exchanged at the office of the Warrant Agent designated for such purpose, provided that no such surrender is applicable to the Holder of a Global Warrant. Any requested transfer of Warrants, whether in book-entry form or certificate form, shall be accompanied by evidence of authority of the party making such request that may be reasonably required by the Warrant Agent. Thereupon the Warrant Agent shall, subject to the last sentence of this first paragraph of Section 6, countersign and deliver to the Person entitled thereto a Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates, as the case may be, as so requested. The Company may require payment from the Holder of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any transfer, split up, combination or exchange of Warrant Certificates. The Warrant Agent shall not have any duty or obligation to take any action under any section of this Agreement that requires the payment of taxes and/or charges unless and until it is satisfied that all such payments have been made.

Upon receipt by the Warrant Agent of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of a Warrant Certificate, which evidence shall include an affidavit of loss, or in the case of mutilated certificates, the certificate or portion thereof remaining, and, in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably acceptable to the Company and the Warrant Agent, and satisfaction of any other reasonable requirements established by Section 8-405 of the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the State of Delaware, and reimbursement to the Company and the Warrant Agent of all reasonable expenses incidental thereto, and upon surrender to the Warrant Agent and cancellation of the Warrant Certificate if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant Certificate of like tenor to the Warrant Agent for delivery to the Holder in lieu of the Warrant Certificate so lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated.

Section 7. Exercise of Warrants; Exercise Price; Termination Date.

(a) The Warrants shall be exercisable commencing on the Initial Exercise Date. The Warrants shall cease to be exercisable on the Termination Date (as such term is defined in the Warrant Certificate). Subject to the foregoing and to Section 7(b) below, the Holder of a Warrant may exercise the Warrant, in whole or in part upon surrender of the Warrant Certificate, if required, with the properly completed and duly executed Exercise Notice and payment of the Exercise Price (unless exercised via a cashless exercise), which may be made, at the option of the Holder, by wire transfer or by certified or official bank check in United States dollars, to the Warrant Agent at the office of the Warrant Agent designated for such purposes. In the case of the Holder of a Global Warrant, the Holder shall deliver the duly executed Exercise Notice and the payment of the Exercise Price as described herein. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Agreement, a holder whose interest in a Global Warrant is a beneficial interest in a Global Warrant held in book-entry form through the Depository (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) shall effect exercises by delivering to the Depository (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable) the appropriate instruction form for exercise, complying with the procedures to effect exercise that is required by the Depository (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable). The Company acknowledges that the bank accounts maintained by the Warrant Agent in connection with the services provided under this Agreement will be in its name and that the Warrant Agent may receive investment earnings in connection with the investment at Warrant Agent risk and for its benefit of funds held in those accounts from time to time. Neither the Company nor the Holders will receive interest on any deposits or Exercise Price. No ink-original Exercise Notice shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Exercise Notice be required.

(b) Upon receipt of an Exercise Notice for a Cashless Exercise, the Warrant Agent shall deliver a copy of the Exercise Notice to the Company and request from the Company, and the Company shall promptly calculate and transmit to the Warrant Agent in writing, the number of Warrant Shares issuable in connection with such Cashless Exercise. The Warrant Agent shall have no obligation under this Agreement to calculate, the number of Warrant Shares issuable in connection with a Cashless Exercise, nor shall the Warrant Agent have any duty or obligation to investigate or confirm whether the Company's determination of the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon such exercise, pursuant to this Section 7, is accurate or correct.

(c) Upon the Warrant Agent's receipt of a Warrant Certificate, at or prior to the Close of Business on the Termination Date set forth in such Warrant Certificate, with the executed Exercise Notice and payment of the Exercise Price for the shares to be purchased (other than in the case of a Cashless Exercise) and an amount equal to any applicable tax, or governmental charge referred to in Section 6 by wire transfer, or by certified check or bank draft payable to the order of the Company (or, in the case of the Holder of a Global Warrant, the delivery of the executed Exercise Notice and the payment of the Exercise Price (other than in the case of a Cashless Exercise) and any other applicable amounts as set forth herein), the Warrant Agent shall cause the Warrant Shares underlying such Warrant Certificate, or Global Warrant, to be delivered to or upon the order of the Holder of such Warrant Certificate, or Global Warrant, registered in such name or names as may be designated by such Holder, no later than the Warrant Share Delivery Date (as such term is defined in the Warrant Certificate). If the Company is then a participant in the DWAC system of the Depository and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by Holder or (B) the Warrant is being exercised via Cashless Exercise, then the certificates for Warrant Shares shall be transmitted by the Warrant Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's broker with the Depository through its DWAC system. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Company becomes obligated to pay any amounts to any Holders pursuant to Sections 2(d)(i) or 2(d)(iv) of the Warrant Certificate, such obligation shall be solely that of the Company and not that of the Warrant Agent. Notwithstanding anything else to the contrary in this Agreement, except in the case of a Cashless Exercise, if any Holder fails to duly deliver payment to the Warrant Agent of an amount equal to the aggregate Exercise Price of the Warrant Shares to be purchased upon exercise of such Holder's Warrant as set forth in Section 7(a) hereof by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Warrant Agent will not be obligated to deliver such Warrant Shares (via DWAC or otherwise) until following receipt of such payment, and the applicable Warrant Share Delivery Date shall be deemed extended by one day for each day (or part thereof) until such payment is delivered to the Warrant Agent.

(d) The Warrant Agent shall deposit all funds received by it in payment of the Exercise Price for all Warrants in the account of the Company maintained with the Warrant Agent for such purpose (or to such other account as directed by the Company in writing) and shall advise the Company via email at the end of each day on which exercise notices are received, or funds for the exercise of any Warrant are received, of the amount so deposited to its account.

(e) In case the Holder of any Warrant Certificate shall exercise fewer than all Warrants evidenced thereby, upon the request of the Holder, a new Warrant Certificate evidencing the number of Warrants equivalent to the number of Warrants remaining unexercised may be issued by the Warrant Agent to the Holder of such Warrant Certificate or to his duly authorized assigns in accordance with Section 2(d)(ii) of the Warrant Certificate, subject to the provisions of Section 6 hereof.

Section 8. Cancellation and Destruction of Warrant Certificates. All Warrant Certificates surrendered for the purpose of exercise, transfer, split up, combination or exchange shall, if surrendered to the Company or to any of its agents, be delivered to the Warrant Agent for cancellation or in canceled form, or, if surrendered to the Warrant Agent, shall be canceled by it, and no Warrant Certificates shall be issued in lieu thereof except as expressly permitted by any of the provisions of this Agreement. The Company shall deliver to the Warrant Agent for cancellation and retirement, and the Warrant Agent shall so cancel and retire any other Warrant Certificate purchased or acquired by the Company otherwise than upon the exercise thereof. The Warrant Agent shall deliver all canceled Warrant Certificates to the Company, or shall, at the written request of the Company, destroy such canceled Warrant Certificates, and in such case shall deliver a certificate of destruction thereof to the Company, subject to any applicable law, rule or regulation requiring the Warrant Agent to retain such canceled certificates.

Section 9. Certain Representations; Reservation and Availability of Shares of Common Stock or Cash.

(a) This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery hereof by the Warrant Agent, constitutes a valid and legally binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, and the Warrants have been duly authorized, executed and issued by the Company and, assuming due execution thereof by the Warrant Agent pursuant hereto and payment therefor by the Holders, constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms and entitled to the benefits hereof; in each case except as enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally or by general equitable principles (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

(b) As of the date hereof, the authorized capital stock of the Company consists of (i) _____ shares of Common Stock, of which _____ shares of Common Stock are issued and outstanding, and _____ shares of Common Stock are reserved for issuance upon exercise of the Warrants, (ii) _____ shares of preferred stock, _____ of which are issued and outstanding and _____ shares of Common Stock are reserved for issuance upon conversion of the Preferred Stock; and (iii) _____ shares of Common Stock are authorized for issuance to employees, consultants and directors pursuant to the Company's stock plan, under which options to purchase _____ shares are issued and outstanding. There are no other outstanding obligations, warrants, options or other rights to subscribe for or purchase from the Company any class of capital stock of the Company.

(c) The Company covenants and agrees that it will cause to be reserved and kept available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock or its authorized and issued shares of Common Stock held in its treasury, free from preemptive rights, the number of shares of Common Stock that will be sufficient to permit the exercise in full of all outstanding Warrants.

(d) The Warrant Agent will create a special account for the issuance of Common Stock upon the exercise of Warrants.

(e) The Company further covenants and agrees that it will pay when due and payable any and all federal and state transfer taxes and charges which may be payable in respect of the original issuance or delivery of the Warrant Certificates or certificates evidencing Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrants. The Company shall not, however, be required to pay any tax or governmental charge which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the transfer or delivery of Warrant Certificates or the issuance or delivery of certificates for Common Stock in a name other than that of the Holder of the Warrant Certificate evidencing Warrants surrendered for exercise or to issue or deliver any certificate for shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of any Warrants until any such tax or governmental charge shall have been paid (any such tax or governmental charge being payable by the Holder of such Warrant Certificate at the time of surrender) or until it has been established to the Company's and the Warrant Agent's reasonable satisfaction that no such tax or governmental charge is due.

Section 10. Common Stock Record Date. Each Person in whose name any certificate for shares of Common Stock is issued (or to whose broker's account is credited shares of Common Stock through the DWAC system) upon the exercise of Warrants shall for all purposes be deemed to have become the holder of record for the Common Stock represented thereby on, and such certificate shall be dated, the date on which submission of the Exercise Notice was made, provided that the Warrant Certificate evidencing such Warrant was duly surrendered (but only if required herein) and payment of the Exercise Price (and any applicable transfer taxes) was received on or prior to the Warrant Share Delivery Date; provided, however, that, if the date of submission of the Exercise Notice is a date upon which the Common Stock transfer books of the Company are closed, such Person shall be deemed to have become the record holder of such shares on, and such certificate shall be dated, the next succeeding day on which the Common Stock transfer books of the Company are open.

Section 11. Adjustment of Exercise Price, Number of Shares of Common Stock or Number of the Company Warrants. The Exercise Price, the number of shares covered by each Warrant and the number of Warrants outstanding are subject to adjustment from time to time as provided in Section 3 of the Warrant Certificate. In the event that at any time, as a result of an adjustment made pursuant to Section 3 of the Warrant Certificate, the Holder of any Warrant thereafter exercised shall become entitled to receive any shares of capital stock of the Company other than shares of Common Stock, thereafter the number of such other shares so receivable upon exercise of any Warrant shall be subject to adjustment from time to time in a manner and on terms as nearly equivalent as practicable to the provisions with respect to the shares contained in Section 3 of the Warrant Certificate, and the provisions of Sections 7, 9 and 13 of this Agreement with respect to the shares of Common Stock shall apply on like terms to any such other shares. All Warrants originally issued by the Company subsequent to any adjustment made to the Exercise Price pursuant to the Warrant Certificate shall evidence the right to purchase, at the adjusted Exercise Price, the number of shares of Common Stock purchasable from time to time hereunder upon exercise of the Warrants, all subject to further adjustment as provided herein.

Section 12. Certification of Adjusted Exercise Price or Number of Shares of Common Stock. Whenever the Exercise Price or the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of each Warrant Certificate is adjusted as provided in Section 11 or 13, the Company shall (a) promptly prepare a certificate setting forth the Exercise Price of each Warrant Certificate, as so adjusted, and a brief, reasonably detailed statement of the facts accounting for such adjustment, (b) promptly file with the Warrant Agent and with each transfer agent for the Common Stock a copy of such certificate and (c) instruct the Warrant Agent, at the Company's expense, to send a brief summary thereof to each Holder of a Warrant Certificate. The Warrant Agent shall be fully protected in relying on such certificate and on any adjustment or statement therein contained and shall have no duty or liability with respect to and shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any such adjustment or any such event unless and until it shall have received such certificate.

Section 13. Fractional Shares of Common Stock.

(a) The Company shall not issue fractions of Warrants or distribute Warrant Certificates which evidence fractional Warrants. Whenever any fractional Warrant would otherwise be required to be issued or distributed, the actual issuance or distribution shall reflect a rounding of such fraction to the nearest whole Warrant (rounded to the nearest whole share).

(b) The Company shall not issue fractions of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of Warrants or distribute stock certificates which evidence fractional shares of Common Stock. Whenever any fraction of a share of Common Stock would otherwise be required to be issued or distributed, the actual issuance or distribution in respect thereof shall be made in accordance with Section 2(d)(v) of the Warrant Certificate.

Section 14. Concerning the Warrant Agent.

(a) The Company agrees to pay to the Warrant Agent, pursuant to the fee schedule mutually agreed upon by the parties hereto and provided separately on the date hereof, for all services rendered by it hereunder and, from time to time, its reasonable expenses and counsel fees and other disbursements incurred in the preparation, delivery, negotiation, amendment, administration and execution of this Agreement and the exercise and performance of its duties hereunder.

(b) The Company covenants and agrees to indemnify and to hold the Warrant Agent harmless against any costs, expenses (including reasonable fees and expenses of its legal counsel), losses or damages, which may be paid, incurred or suffered by or to which it may become subject, arising from or out of, directly or indirectly, any claims or liability resulting from its actions or omissions as Warrant Agent pursuant hereto; provided, that such covenant and agreement does not extend to, and the Warrant Agent shall not be indemnified with respect to, such costs, expenses, losses and damages incurred or suffered by the Warrant Agent as a result of, or arising out of, its gross negligence, bad faith, or willful misconduct (each as determined by a final non-appealable court of competent jurisdiction). Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, any liability of the Warrant Agent under this Agreement will be limited to the amount of annual fees paid by the Company to the Warrant Agent during the twelve (12) months immediately preceding the event for which recovery from the Warrant Agent is being sought. The costs and expenses incurred by the Warrant Agent in enforcing this right of indemnification shall be paid by the Company.

(c) Upon the assertion of a claim for which the Company may be required to indemnify the Warrant Agent, the Warrant Agent shall promptly notify the Company of such assertion, and shall keep the other party reasonably advised with respect to material developments concerning such claim. However, failure to give such notice shall not affect the Warrant Agent's right to and the Company's obligations for indemnification hereunder.

(d) Neither party to this Agreement shall be liable to the other party for any consequential, indirect, punitive, special or incidental damages under any provisions of this Agreement or for any consequential, indirect, punitive, special or incidental damages arising out of any act or failure to act hereunder even if that party has been advised of or has foreseen the possibility of such damages.

(e) Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, the rights and obligations of the parties set forth in this Section 14 shall survive termination of this Agreement, the expiration of the Warrants and/or the resignation, removal or replacement of the Warrant Agent.

Section 15. Purchase or Consolidation or Change of Name of Warrant Agent. Any Person into which the Warrant Agent or any successor Warrant Agent may be merged or with which it may be consolidated, or any Person resulting from any merger or consolidation to which the Warrant Agent or any successor Warrant Agent shall be party, or any Person succeeding to the stock transfer or other shareholder services business of the Warrant Agent or any successor Warrant Agent, shall be the successor to the Warrant Agent under this Agreement without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto, provided that such Person would be eligible for appointment as a successor Warrant Agent under the provisions of Section 17. In case at the time such successor Warrant Agent shall succeed to the agency created by this Agreement any of the Warrant Certificates shall have been countersigned but not delivered, any such successor Warrant Agent may adopt the countersignature of the predecessor Warrant Agent and deliver such Warrant Certificates so countersigned; and in case at that time any of the Warrant Certificates shall not have been countersigned, any successor Warrant Agent may countersign such Warrant Certificates either in the name of the predecessor Warrant Agent or in the name of the successor Warrant Agent; and in all such cases, such Warrant Certificates shall have the full force provided in the Warrant Certificates and in this Agreement.

In case at any time the name of the Warrant Agent shall be changed and at such time any of the Warrant Certificates shall have been countersigned but not delivered, the Warrant Agent may adopt the countersignature under its prior name and deliver Warrant Certificates so countersigned; and in case at that time any of the Warrant Certificates shall not have been countersigned, the Warrant Agent may countersign such Warrant Certificates either in its prior name or in its changed name; and in all such cases, such Warrant Certificates shall have the full force provided in the Warrant Certificates and in this Agreement.

Section 16. Duties of Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent undertakes the duties and obligations imposed by this Agreement upon the following express terms and conditions (and no implied terms and conditions), by all of which the Company, by its acceptance hereof, shall be bound and shall not assume any obligations or relationship of agency or trust with any of the Holders of the Warrants or any other Person:

(a) The Warrant Agent may consult with legal counsel selected by it (who may be legal counsel for the Company), and the opinion and advice of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection to the Warrant Agent as to any action taken or omitted by it in accordance with such opinion or advice.

(b) Whenever in the performance of its duties under this Agreement the Warrant Agent shall deem it necessary or desirable that any fact or matter be proved or established by the Company prior to taking or suffering any action hereunder, such fact or matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by a certificate signed by the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer or Vice President of the Company; and such certificate shall be full authorization and protection to the Warrant Agent, and the Warrant Agent shall incur no liability for or in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it under the provisions of this Agreement in reliance upon such certificate. The Warrant Agent shall have no duty to act without such a certificate as set forth in this Section 16(b).

(c) Subject to the limitation set forth in Section 14, the Warrant Agent shall be liable hereunder only for its own gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct (each as determined in a final, non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction).

(d) The Warrant Agent shall not be liable for or by reason of any of the statements of fact or recitals contained in this Agreement or in the Warrant Certificates (including in the case of any notation in book-entry form to reflect ownership), except its countersignature thereof, by the Company or be required to verify the same, but all such statements and recitals are and shall be deemed to have been made by the Company only.

(e) The Warrant Agent shall not have any liability or be under any responsibility in respect of the validity of this Agreement or the execution and delivery hereof (except the due execution hereof by the Warrant Agent) or in respect of the validity or execution of any Warrant Certificate (except its countersignature thereof); nor shall it be responsible for any breach by the Company of any covenant or condition contained in this Agreement or in any Warrant Certificate; nor shall it be responsible for the adjustment of the Exercise Price or the making of any change in the number of shares of Common Stock required under the provisions of Section 11 or 13 or responsible for the manner, method or amount of any such change or adjustment or the ascertaining of the existence of facts that would require any such adjustment or change (except with respect to the exercise of Warrants evidenced by Warrant Certificates after actual notice of any adjustment of the Exercise Price); nor shall it by any act hereunder be deemed to make any representation or warranty as to the authorization or reservation of any shares of Common Stock to be issued pursuant to this Agreement or any Warrant Certificate or as to whether any shares of Common Stock will, when issued, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

(f) Each party hereto agrees that it will perform, execute, acknowledge and deliver or cause to be performed, executed, acknowledged and delivered all such further and other acts, instruments and assurances as may reasonably be required by the other party hereto for the carrying out or performing by any party of the provisions of this Agreement.

(g) The Warrant Agent is hereby authorized to accept instructions with respect to the performance of its duties hereunder from the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer or Vice President of the Company, and to apply to such officers for advice or instructions in connection with its duties, and it shall not be liable and shall be indemnified and held harmless for any action taken or suffered to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with instructions of any such officer, provided Warrant Agent carries out such instructions without gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct.

(h) The Warrant Agent and any shareholder, director, officer or employee of the Warrant Agent may buy, sell or deal in any of the Warrants or other securities of the Company or become pecuniarily interested in any transaction in which the Company may be interested, or contract with or lend money to the Company or otherwise act as fully and freely as though it were not Warrant Agent under this Agreement. Nothing herein shall preclude the Warrant Agent from acting in any other capacity for the Company or for any other Person. In the event that the Warrant Agent seeks to exercise a Warrant, and provides the Company with (i) an opinion of counsel to the effect that a public sale or transfer of the Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrant may be made without registration under the 1933 Act and such sale or transfer is effected or (ii) the Purchaser provides reasonable assurances that the Securities can be sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, Rule 144, Section 4(a)(1), or other applicable exemption, the Company shall permit the transfer, and, in the case of the Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrant, promptly instruct its transfer agent to issue one or more certificates, free from restrictive legend, in such name and in such denominations as specified by the Holder. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transactions contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Section 16(h) may be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Section, that the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any breach and requiring immediate transfer, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

(i) The Warrant Agent may execute and exercise any of the rights or powers hereby vested in it or perform any duty hereunder either itself or by or through its attorney or agents, and the Warrant Agent shall not be answerable or accountable for any act, default, neglect or misconduct of any such attorney or agents or for any loss to the Company resulting from any such act, default, neglect or misconduct, absent gross negligence or bad faith in the selection and continued employment thereof (which gross negligence and bad faith must be determined by a final, non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction).

(j) The Warrant Agent shall not be obligated to expend or risk its own funds or to take any action that it believes would expose or subject it to expense or liability or to a risk of incurring expense or liability, unless it has been furnished with assurances of repayment or indemnity satisfactory to it.

(k) The Warrant Agent shall not be liable or responsible for any failure of the Company to comply with any of its obligations relating to any registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission or this Agreement, including without limitation obligations under applicable regulation or law.

(l) The Warrant Agent may rely on and be fully authorized and protected in acting or failing to act upon (a) any guaranty of signature by an "eligible guarantor institution" that is a member or participant in the Securities Transfer Agents Medallion Program or other comparable "signature guarantee program" or insurance program in addition to, or in substitution for, the foregoing; or (b) any law, act, regulation or any interpretation of the same even though such law, act, or regulation may thereafter have been altered, changed, amended or repealed.

(m) In the event the Warrant Agent believes any ambiguity or uncertainty exists hereunder or in any notice, instruction, direction, request or other communication, paper or document received by the Warrant Agent hereunder, the Warrant Agent, may, in its sole discretion, refrain from taking any action, and shall be fully protected and shall not be liable in any way to Company, the holder of any Warrant or any other Person for refraining from taking such action, unless the Warrant Agent receives written instructions signed by the Company which eliminates such ambiguity or uncertainty to the satisfaction of Warrant Agent.

(n) This Section 16 shall survive the expiration of the Warrants, the termination of this Agreement and the resignation, replacement or removal of the Warrant Agent. The costs and expenses incurred in enforcing this right of indemnification shall be paid by the Company.

Section 17. Change of Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent may resign and be discharged from its duties under this Agreement upon thirty (30) days' notice in writing sent to the Company and, in the event that the Warrant Agent or one of its affiliates is not also the transfer agent for the Company, to each transfer agent of the Common Stock. In the event the transfer agency relationship in effect between the Company and the Warrant Agent terminates, the Warrant Agent will be deemed to have resigned automatically and be discharged from its duties under this Agreement as of the effective date of such termination, and the Company shall be responsible for sending any required notice thereunder. The Company may remove the Warrant Agent or any successor Warrant Agent upon thirty (30) days' notice in writing, sent to the Warrant Agent or successor Warrant Agent, as the case may be, and to each transfer agent of the Common Stock, and to the Holders of the Warrant Certificates. If the Warrant Agent shall resign or be removed or shall otherwise become incapable of acting, the Company shall appoint a successor to the Warrant Agent. If the Company shall fail to make such appointment within a period of thirty (30) days after such removal or after it has been notified in writing of such resignation or incapacity by the resigning or incapacitated Warrant Agent or by the Holder of a Warrant Certificate (who shall, with such notice, submit this Warrant Certificate for inspection by the Company), then the Holder of any Warrant Certificate may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a new Warrant Agent, provided that, for purposes of this Agreement, the Company shall be deemed to be the Warrant Agent until a new warrant agent is appointed. Any successor Warrant Agent, whether appointed by the Company or by such a court, shall be a Person, other than a natural person, organized and doing business under the laws of the United States or of a state thereof, in good standing, which is authorized under such laws to exercise stock transfer powers and is subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority and which has at the time of its appointment as Warrant Agent a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000. After appointment, the successor Warrant Agent shall be vested with the same powers, rights, duties and responsibilities as if it had been originally named as Warrant Agent without further act or deed; but the predecessor Warrant Agent shall deliver and transfer to the successor Warrant Agent any property at the time held by it hereunder, and execute and deliver any further assurance, conveyance, act or deed necessary for the purpose but such predecessor Warrant Agent shall not be required to make any additional expenditure (without prompt reimbursement by the Company) or assume any additional liability in connection with the foregoing. Not later than the effective date of any such appointment, the Company shall file notice thereof in writing with the predecessor Warrant Agent and each transfer agent of the Common Stock and mail a notice thereof in writing to the Holders of the Warrant Certificates. However, failure to give any notice provided for in this Section 17, or any defect therein, shall not affect the legality or validity of the resignation or removal of the Warrant Agent or the appointment of the successor Warrant Agent, as the case may be.

Section 18. Issuance of New Warrant Certificates. Notwithstanding any of the provisions of this Agreement or of the Warrants to the contrary, the Company may, at its option, issue new Warrant Certificates evidencing Warrants in such form as may be approved by its Board of Directors to reflect any adjustment or change in the Exercise Price per share and the number or kind or class of shares of stock or other securities or property purchasable under the several Warrant Certificates made in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement.

Section 19. Notices. Notices or demands authorized by this Agreement to be given or made (i) by the Warrant Agent or by the Holder of any Warrant Certificate to or on the Company, (ii) by the Company or by the Holder of any Warrant Certificate to or on the Warrant Agent or (iii) by the Company or the Warrant Agent to the Holder of any Warrant Certificate, shall be deemed given when in writing (a) on the date delivered, if delivered personally, (b) on the first Business Day following the deposit thereof with Federal Express or another recognized overnight courier, if sent by Federal Express or another recognized overnight courier, (c) on the fourth Business Day following the mailing thereof with postage prepaid, if mailed by registered or certified mail (return receipt requested), and (d) the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via e-mail attachment at or prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on a Business Day and (e) the next Business Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via e-mail attachment on a day that is not a Business Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Business Day, in each case to the parties at the following addresses (or at such other address for a party as shall be specified by like notice):

(a) If to the Company, to:

Nuwellis, Inc.
12988 Valley View Road
Eden Prairie, Minnesota 55344
E-mail:
Attention:

With a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Honigman LLP
650 Trade Centre Way, Suite 200
Kalamazoo, MI 49002
E-mail:
Attention:

(b) If to the Warrant Agent, to:

American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC
6201 15th Avenue
Brooklyn, New York 11219
E-mail:
Attention:

For any notice delivered by email to be deemed given or made, such notice must be followed by notice sent by overnight courier service to be delivered on the next Business Day following such email, unless the recipient of such email has acknowledged via return email receipt of such email.

(c) If to the Holder of any Warrant Certificate, to the address of such Holder as shown on the registry books of the Company. Any notice required to be delivered by the Company to the Holder of any Warrant may be given by the Warrant Agent on behalf of the Company. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, where this Agreement provides for notice of any event to a Holder of any Warrant, such notice shall be sufficiently given if given to the Depository (or its designee) pursuant to the procedures of the Depository or its designee. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K.

Section 20. Supplements and Amendments.

(a) The Company and the Warrant Agent may from time to time supplement or amend this Agreement without the approval of any Holders of Global Warrants in order to (i) add to the covenants and agreements of the Company for the benefit of the Holders of the Global Warrants, (ii) to surrender any rights or power reserved to or conferred upon the Company in this Agreement, (iii) to cure any ambiguity, (iv) to correct or supplement any provision contained herein which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provisions herein, or (v) to make any other provisions with regard to matters or questions arising hereunder which the Company and the Warrant Agent may deem necessary or desirable, provided that such addition, correction or surrender shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Global Warrants or Warrant Certificates in any material respect.

(b) In addition to the foregoing, with the consent of Holders of Warrants entitled, upon exercise thereof, to receive not less than a majority of the shares of Common Stock issuable thereunder, the Company and the Warrant Agent may modify this Agreement for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Agreement or modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of the Global Warrants; provided, however, that that (i) if any amendment, modification or waiver disproportionately and adversely impacts a Holder (or group of Holders), the consent of such disproportionately impacted Holder (or group of Holders) shall also be required and (ii) no modification of the terms (including but not limited to the adjustments described in Section 11) upon which the Warrants are exercisable or reducing the percentage required for consent to modification of this Agreement may be made without the consent of the Holder of each outstanding warrant certificate affected thereby; provided further, however, that no amendment hereunder shall affect any terms of any Warrant Certificate issued in a Warrant Exchange. As a condition precedent to the Warrant Agent's execution of any amendment, the Company shall deliver to the Warrant Agent a certificate from a duly authorized officer of the Company that states that the proposed amendment complies with the terms of this Section 20. No supplement or amendment to this Agreement shall be effective unless duly executed by the Warrant Agent.

Section 21. Successors. All covenants and provisions of this Agreement by or for the benefit of the Company or the Warrant Agent shall bind and inure to the benefit of their respective successors and assigns hereunder.

Section 22. Benefits of this Agreement. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to give any Person other than the Company, the Holders of Warrant Certificates and the Warrant Agent any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Agreement; but this Agreement shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Company, the Warrant Agent and the Holders of the Warrant Certificates.

Section 23. Governing Law; Jurisdiction. This Agreement and each Warrant Certificate issued hereunder shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York without giving effect to the conflicts of law principles thereof. The Company hereby agrees that any action, proceeding or claim against it arising out of or relating in any way to this Agreement shall be brought and enforced in the courts of the State of New York or the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, and irrevocably submits to such jurisdiction, which jurisdiction shall be exclusive. The Company hereby waives any objection to such exclusive jurisdiction and that such courts represent an inconvenience forum.

Section 24. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and each of such counterparts shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original, and all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument. A signature to this Agreement transmitted electronically shall have the same authority, effect and enforceability as an original signature.

Section 25. Captions. The captions of the sections of this Agreement have been inserted for convenience only and shall not control or affect the meaning or construction of any of the provisions hereof.

Section 26. Severability. Wherever possible, each provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Agreement; provided, however, that if such prohibited and invalid provision shall adversely affect the rights, immunities, liabilities, duties or obligations of the Warrant Agent, the Warrant Agent shall be entitled to resign immediately upon written notice to the Company.

Section 27. Conflicts. To the extent any provision of this Agreement conflicts with the express provisions of the Warrant Certificate, the provisions of the Warrant Certificate shall govern and be controlling.

Section 28. Force Majeure. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Warrant Agent will not be liable for any delays or failures in performance resulting from acts beyond its reasonable control, including, without limitation, acts of God, terrorist acts, shortage of supply, breakdowns or malfunctions, interruptions or malfunction of computer facilities, or loss of data due to power failures or mechanical difficulties with information storage or retrieval systems, labor difficulties, war, or civil unrest.

Section 29. Entire Agreement. The parties hereto acknowledge that there are no agreements or understandings, written or oral, between them with respect to matters contemplated hereunder other than as set forth herein and the Warrant Certificates, that this Agreement and the Warrant Certificates contain the entire agreement between them with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof.

Section 30. Fees; Expenses. As consideration for the services provided by the Warrant Agent (the "Services"), the Company shall pay to the Warrant Agent the fees set forth on Schedule 1 hereto (the "Fees"). If the Company requests that the Warrant Agent provide additional services not contemplated hereby, the Company shall pay to the Warrant Agent fees for such services at the Warrant Agent's reasonable and customary rates, such fees to be governed by the terms of a separate agreement to be mutually agreed to and entered into by the Parties at such time (the "Additional Service Fee"; together with the Fees, the "Service Fees").

(a) The Company shall reimburse the Warrant Agent for all reasonable and documented expenses incurred by the Warrant Agent (including, without limitation, reasonable and documented fees and disbursements of counsel) in connection with the Services (the "Expenses"); provided, however, that the Warrant Agent reserves the right to request advance payment for any out-of-pocket expenses. The Company agrees to pay all Service Fees and Expenses within thirty (30) days following receipt of an invoice from the Warrant Agent.

(b) The Company agrees and acknowledges that the Warrant Agent may adjust the Service Fees annually, on or about each anniversary date of this Agreement, by the annual percentage of change in the latest Consumer Price Index of All Urban Consumers United States City Average, as published by the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

(c) Upon termination of this Agreement for any reason, the Warrant Agent shall assist the Company with the transfer of records of the Company held by the Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent shall be entitled to reasonable additional compensation and reimbursement of any Expenses for the preparation and delivery of such records to the successor agent or to the Company, and for maintaining records and/or Stock Certificates that are received after the termination of this Agreement (the "Record Transfer Services").

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

NUWELLIS, INC.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

AMERICAN STOCK TRANSFER & TRUST COMPANY, LLC

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Annex A: Form of Warrant Certificate Request Notice

WARRANT CERTIFICATE REQUEST NOTICE

To: American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, as Warrant Agent for Nuwellis, Inc. (the “Company”)

The undersigned Holder of [_____] [_____] Common Stock Purchase Warrants (“Warrants”) in the form of [_____] [_____] Global Warrants issued by the Company hereby elects to receive a Warrant Certificate evidencing the Warrants held by the Holder as specified below:

1. Name of Holder of [_____] [_____] Warrants in form of Global Warrants: _____
2. Name of Holder in Warrant Certificate (if different from name of Holder of Warrants in form of Global Warrants):

3. Number of Warrants in name of Holder in form of Global Warrants: _____
4. Number of Warrants for which Warrant Certificate shall be issued: _____
5. Number of Warrants in name of Holder in form of Global Warrants after issuance of Warrant Certificate, if any: _____
6. [_____] [_____] Warrant Certificate shall be delivered to the following address:

The undersigned hereby acknowledges and agrees that, in connection with this Warrant Exchange and the issuance of the Warrant Certificate, the Holder is deemed to have surrendered the number of Warrants in form of Global Warrants in the name of the Holder equal to the number of Warrants evidenced by the Warrant Certificate.

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]

Name of Investing Entity: _____

Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity: _____

Name of Authorized Signatory: _____

Title of Authorized Signatory: _____

Date: _____

Fees

Monthly Warrant Administration Fee (per Warrant Issue) \$____.00

EXCHANGE OF WARRANTS INTO COMMON SHARES

Per Manual Exercise of Warrants (until established on DTC WARR System) \$____.00

SPECIAL SERVICES

Services not included herein (including, without limitation, trustee and custodial services, exchange/tender offer services and stock dividend disbursement services) but requested by the Company may be subject to additional charges.

OUT-OF-POCKET EXPENSES

All customary out-of-pocket expenses will be billed in addition to the foregoing fees. These charges include, but are not limited to, printing and stationery, freight and materials delivery, postage and handling.

The foregoing fees apply to services ordinarily rendered by the Warrant Agent and are subject to reasonable adjustment based on final review of documents.

LEAK-OUT AGREEMENT

_____, 2022

This agreement (the “**Leak-Out Agreement**”) is being delivered to you in connection with an understanding by and between Nuwellis, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”), and the person or persons named on the signature pages hereto (collectively, the “**Holder**”).

Reference is hereby made to (a) the Underwriting Agreement, dated _____, 2022, by and among the Company and Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc. (“**Ladenburg**”), as representative of the several underwriters named therein (the “**Underwriting Agreement**”) in connection with the follow-on public offering (the “**Offering**”) by the Company, pursuant to which the Holder and certain other purchasers acquired (i) shares of voting common stock (“**Common Stock**”) of the Company (“**Shares**”), (ii) Series I Convertible Preferred Stock of the Company (the “**Preferred Shares**”), and (iii) warrants of the Company to purchase Shares (the “**Common Warrants**,” and together with the Shares and Preferred Shares, the “**Securities**”) and (b) the registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-267368) (“**Registration Statement**”). Capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meaning as set forth in the Underwriting Agreement, unless otherwise set forth herein.

The Holder agrees solely with the Company that from the pricing date of the Offering that the Underwriting Agreement is entered into by and between the Company and Ladenburg and ending at 5:00 pm (New York City time) on _____, 2022¹ (such period, the “**Restricted Period**”), neither the Holder, nor any affiliate of such Holder which (x) had or has knowledge of the transactions contemplated by the Underwriting Agreement, (y) has or shares discretion relating to such Holder’s investments or trading or information concerning such Holder’s investments, including in respect of the Securities, or (z) is subject to such Holder’s review or input concerning such affiliate’s investments or trading (together, the “**Holder’s Trading Affiliates**”), collectively, shall sell, dispose or otherwise transfer, directly or indirectly, (including, without limitation, any sales, short sales, swaps or any derivative transactions that would be equivalent to any sales or short positions) on any Trading Day during the Restricted Period (any such date, a “**Date of Determination**”), shares of Common Stock, or shares of Common Stock underlying any Common Stock Equivalents, as well as the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Shares and upon exercise of the Common Warrants, in an amount representing more than, when measured at any given point during the applicable Date of Determination, ___%² of the cumulative trading volume of the Common Stock for such date (which cumulative trading volume shall include pre-market, market and post-market trading volume for such date) as reported by Bloomberg, LP (“**Leak-Out Percentage**”), provided that, for purposes of clarity, the Leak-Out Percentage of the cumulative trading volume of the Common Stock on the applicable Date of Determination applies at each moment during such Date of Determination.

¹ Date that is ___ Trading Days following Effective Date

² Pro rata portion of 30% among investors executing Leak-Out Agreements, based on the aggregate amount to be paid by each such investor for the Class A Units and/or Class B Units

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, during the Restricted Period, the Holder may, directly or indirectly, sell or transfer all, or any part, of any “restricted securities” (as defined in Rule 144) to any Person (an “**Assignee**”) in a transaction which does not need to be reported on the consolidated tape on the Company’s principal Trading Market, without complying with (or otherwise limited by) the restrictions set forth in this Leak-Out Agreement; provided, that as a condition to any such sale or transfer an authorized signatory of the Company and such Assignee duly execute and deliver a leak-out agreement in the form of this Leak-Out Agreement (an “**Assignee Agreement**”, and each such transfer a “**Permitted Transfer**”) and, subsequent to a Permitted Transfer, sales of the Holder and the Holder’s Trading Affiliates and all Assignees (other than any such sales that constitute Permitted Transfers) shall be aggregated for all purposes of this Leak-Out Agreement and Assignee Agreements.

Any notices, consents, waivers or other communications required or permitted to be given under the terms of this Leak-Out Agreement must be in writing and shall be given in accordance with the terms of the Underwriting Agreement, provided that, with respect to any notices, consents, waivers or other communications to be made by the Company to the Holder, such notice, consent, waiver or other communication shall be delivered to the Holder at the e-mail address on the signature page hereto.

This Leak-Out Agreement constitutes the entire agreement among the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior negotiations, letters and understandings relating to the subject matter hereof and are fully binding on the parties hereto.

This Leak-Out Agreement may be executed simultaneously in any number of counterparts. Each counterpart shall be deemed to be an original, and all such counterparts shall constitute one and the same instrument. This Leak-Out Agreement may be executed and accepted by facsimile or PDF signature and any such signature shall be of the same force and effect as an original signature.

The terms of this Leak-Out Agreement shall be binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of each of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns.

This Leak-Out Agreement may not be amended or modified except in writing signed by each of the parties hereto.

All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Leak-Out Agreement shall be governed by Sections 7.7 and Section 7.13 of the Underwriting Agreement.

Each party hereto acknowledges that, in view of the uniqueness of the transactions contemplated by this Leak-Out Agreement, the other party or parties hereto may not have an adequate remedy at law for money damages in the event that this Leak-Out Agreement has not been performed in accordance with its terms, and therefore agrees that such other party or parties shall be entitled to seek specific enforcement of the terms hereof in addition to any other remedy it may seek, at law or in equity.

The obligations of the Holder under this Leak-Out Agreement are several and not joint with the obligations of any other holder of any of the Securities issued under the Underwriting Agreement (each, an “**Other Holder**”) or any other holder of any of the Securities issued under the Registration Statement (each, a “**Prospectus Purchaser Other Holder**”) pursuant to any other agreement, and the Holder shall not be responsible in any way for the performance of the obligations of any Other Holder or any Prospectus Purchaser Other Holder under any such other agreement. Nothing contained herein or in this Leak-Out Agreement, and no action taken by the Holder pursuant hereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Holder and Other Holders or any Prospectus Purchaser Other Holder as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of entity, or create a presumption that the Holder and the Other Holders or any Prospectus Purchaser Other Holder are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by this Leak-Out Agreement and the Company acknowledges that the Holder and the Other Holders or any Prospectus Purchaser Other Holder are not acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by this Leak-Out Agreement or any other agreement. The Company and the Holder confirm that the Holder has independently participated in the negotiation of the transactions contemplated hereby with the advice of its own counsel and advisors. The Holder shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights, including, without limitation, the rights arising out of this Leak-Out Agreement, and it shall not be necessary for any Other Holder or any Prospectus Purchaser Other Holder to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose.

The Company hereby represents and warrants as of the date hereof and covenants and agrees from and after the date hereof that none of the terms offered to any Other Holder or any Prospectus Purchaser Other Holder with respect to any restrictions on the sale of Securities substantially in the form of this Leak-Out Agreement (or any amendment, modification, waiver or release thereof) (each a “**Settlement Document**”), is or will be more favorable to such Other Holder than those of the Holder and this Leak-Out Agreement, and the Company agrees to use reasonable best efforts to enforce the terms of any Settlement Document. If, and whenever on or after the date hereof, the Company enters into a Settlement Document with terms that are materially different from this Leak-Out Agreement, then (i) the Company shall provide notice thereof to the Holder promptly following the occurrence thereof and (ii) the terms and conditions of this Leak-Out Agreement shall be, without any further action by the Holder or the Company, automatically amended and modified in an economically and legally equivalent manner such that the Holder shall receive the benefit of the more favorable terms and/or conditions (as the case may be) set forth in such Settlement Document, provided that upon written notice to the Company at any time the Holder may elect not to accept the benefit of any such amended or modified term or condition, in which event the term or condition contained in this Leak-Out Agreement shall apply to the Holder as it was in effect immediately prior to such amendment or modification as if such amendment or modification never occurred with respect to the Holder. The provisions of this paragraph shall apply similarly and equally to each Settlement Document.

This Leak-Out Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other Person.

[The remainder of the page is intentionally left blank]

The parties hereto have executed this Leak-Out Agreement as of the date first set forth above.

Sincerely,

NUWELLIS, INC.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

AGREED TO AND ACCEPTED:

“HOLDER”

By: _____
Name:
Title:
E-mail:

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the use in this Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1/A of Nuwellis, Inc. and subsidiary of our report dated March 3, 2022, with respect to our audit of the consolidated financial statements of Nuwellis, Inc. and subsidiary for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020 which are incorporated by reference in this Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to us under the heading “Experts” in such Registration Statement.

/s/ Baker Tilly US, LLP

Minneapolis, Minnesota

September 29, 2022

Calculation of Filing Fee Table
FORM S-1 /A
(Form Type)
Nuwellis, Inc.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Newly Registered Securities

Security Type	Security Class Title	Fee Calculation or Carry Forward Rule	Amount Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering price Maximum Aggregate Offering Price Per Unit	Maximum Aggregate Offering Price (1)(3)	Fee Rate	Amount of Registration Fee
Fees to Be Paid							
Equity	Class A Units, consisting of (i) shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share and (ii) Warrants to purchase Common Stock	Rule 457(o)			\$7,200,000	\$92.70 per \$1,000,000	\$667.44
Equity	Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (2)						
Equity	Warrants to purchase Common Stock included in the Class A Units (2)(4)						
Equity	Class B Units, consisting of (i) shares of Series I Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per shares, (ii) Common Stock issuable on conversion of Series I Preferred Stock, and (iii) Warrants to purchase Common Stock	Rule 457(o)			\$4,800,000	\$92.70 per \$1,000,000	\$444.96
Equity	Series I Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (2)						
Equity	Common Stock issuable upon conversion of Series I Convertible Preferred Stock (2)(5)						
Equity	Warrants to purchase Common Stock included in the Class B Units (2)(4)						
Equity	Shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of Warrants (2)				\$12,000,000	\$92.70 per \$1,000,000	\$1,112.40
Total Offering Amounts					\$24,000,000.00		\$2,224.80
Total Fees Previously Paid							\$1,112.40
Total Fee Offsets							\$0.00
Net Fee Due							\$1,112.40

- (1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the amount of the registration fee in accordance with Rule 457(i) and Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933 (the "Securities Act").
- (2) Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act, the securities registered hereby also include an indeterminate number of additional securities as may from time to time become issuable by reason of stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations, or other similar transactions.
- (3) Includes the price of additional shares of Common Stock and/or Warrants that may be issued upon exercise of the option granted to the underwriter to cover over-allotments, if any.
- (4) No registration fee required pursuant to Rule 457(g).
- (5) No registration fee required pursuant to Rule 457(i).